

### LTC3887/LTC3887-1

Dual Output PolyPhase Step-Down DC/DC Controller with Digital Power System Management DESCRIPTION

### FEATURES

- PMBus/I<sup>2</sup>C Compliant Serial Interface
  - Telemetry Read Back includes  $V_{IN},\,I_{IN},\,V_{OUT},\,I_{OUT},\,$  Temperature, Duty Cycle and Faults
  - Programmable Voltage, Current Limit, Digital Soft-Start/Stop, Sequencing, Margining, OV/UV and Frequency Synchronization (250kHz to 1MHz)
- ±0.5% Output Voltage Accuracy Over Temperature
- Integrated 16-Bit ADC
- V<sub>OUT</sub> Range: 0.5V to 5.5V (V<sub>OUT0</sub>, V<sub>OUT1</sub>)
- Internal EEPROM and Fault Logging
- Integrated N-Channel MOSFET Gate Drivers (LTC3887)
- Wide V<sub>IN</sub> Range: 4.5V to 24V
- Analog Current Mode Control Loop
- Remote Differential Sense for PolyPhase<sup>®</sup> Applications
- Accurate PolyPhase Current Sharing for Up to Six Phases
- Available in a 40-Pin (6mm × 6mm) QFN Package

### **APPLICATIONS**

- High Current Distributed Power Systems
- Telecom, Datacom and Storage Systems
- Intelligent Energy Efficient Power Regulation

### TYPICAL APPLICATION

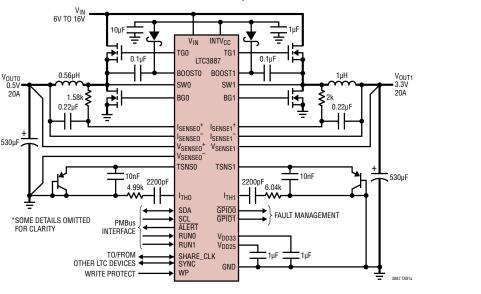
Dual 350kHz 3.3V/0.5V Step-Down Converter

The LTC<sup>®</sup>3887/LTC3887-1 are dual, PolyPhase DC/DC synchronous step-down switching regulator controllers with an I<sup>2</sup>C-based PMBus compliant serial interface. The controllers use a constant frequency, current mode architecture that is supported by LTpowerPlay<sup>™</sup> a software development tool with graphical user interface (GUI).

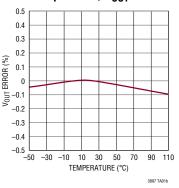
Switching frequency, channel phasing, output voltage, and device address can be programmed using external configuration resistors. Additionally, parameters can be set via the digital interface or stored in EEPROM. Voltage, current, internal/external temperature and fault status can be read back through the bus interface.

The LTC3887 has integrated gate drivers. The LTC3887-1 has three-state PWM pins to drive power blocks or DrMOS power stages. The LTC3887 is an enhanced version of the LTC3880 with greater output voltage range and more digital features. Refer to page 15 for more detail.

**Δ7**, LT, LTC, LTM, PolyPhase, μModule, Linear Technology and the Linear logo are registered trademarks and LTpowerPlay is a trademark of Linear Technology Corporation. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. Protected by U.S. Patents including 5481178, 5705919, 5929620, 6144194, 6177787, 6580258, 5408150, 7420359. Licensed under U.S. Patent 7000125 and other related patents worldwide.



#### Regulated Output Voltage vs Temperature, $V_{OUT} = 0.5V$



### TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Features  | 1  |
|---|----|
| Applications  | 1  |
| Typical Application                                       | 1  |
| Description   | 1  |
| Table of Contents   |    |
| Absolute Maximum Ratings                                  | 4  |
| Pin Configuration   |    |
| Order Information   |    |
| Electrical Characteristics                                |    |
| Typical Performance Characteristics                       | 9  |
| Pin Functions   |    |
| Block Diagram   | 14 |
| Operation   | 15 |
| Overview  | 15 |
| Main Control Loop   | 16 |
| EEPROM (NVM)  | 16 |
| Power Up and Initialization                               | 17 |
| Soft-Start  | 17 |
| Sequencing  | 18 |
| EVENT-Based Sequencing                                    | 18 |
| Shutdown  |    |
| Light Load Current Operation                              | 19 |
| Switching Frequency and Phase                             | 20 |
| Output Voltage Sensing                                    | 20 |
| Current Sensing   |    |
| PolyPhase Load Sharing                                    |    |
| External/Internal Temperature Sense                       |    |
| RCONFIG (Resistor Configuration) Pins                     |    |
| Fault Detection and Handling                              |    |
| CRC Protection  |    |
| Serial Interface  |    |
| Communication Protection                                  |    |
| Device Addressing   |    |
| Responses to V <sub>OUT</sub> and I <sub>OUT</sub> Faults |    |
| Output Overvoltage Fault Response                         |    |
| Output Undervoltage Response                              |    |
| Peak Output Overcurrent Fault Response                    |    |
| Responses to Timing Faults                                |    |
| Responses to V <sub>IN</sub> OV Faults                    | 26 |

| Responses to OT/UT Faults   | 26 |
|---|----|
| Internal Overtemperature Fault/   |    |
| Warn Response   | 26 |
| External Overtemperature and  |    |
| Undertemperature Fault Response   | 26 |
| Responses to External Faults  | 27 |
| Fault Logging   |    |
| Bus Timeout Protection  | 27 |
| Similarity Between PMBus, SMBus and I <sup>2</sup> C  |    |
| 2-Wire Interface  |    |
| PMBus Serial Digital Interface  | 28 |
| PMBus Command Summary   |    |
| PMBus Commands  | 33 |
| *Data Format  |    |
| Applications Information  |    |
| Current Limit Programming   |    |
| I <sub>SENSE</sub> <sup>+</sup> and I <sub>SENSE</sub> <sup>-</sup> Pins                        |    |
| Low Value Resistor Current Sensing  |    |
| Inductor DCR Current Sensing  |    |
| Slope Compensation and Inductor Peak Current  | 42 |
| Inductor Value Calculation  |    |
| Inductor Core Selection   | 43 |
| Power MOSFET and Schottky Diode (Optional)  | 40 |
| Selection   | 43 |
| Variable Delay Time, Soft-Start and Output  |    |
| Voltage Ramping   |    |
| Digital Servo Mode  |    |
| Soft Off (Sequenced Off)  |    |
| INTV <sub>CC</sub> Regulator<br>Topside MOSFET Driver Supply (C <sub>B</sub> , D <sub>B</sub> ) | 40 |
| (LTC3887)   | 16 |
| Undervoltage Lockout  |    |
| $C_{IN}$ and $C_{OUT}$ Selection  |    |
| Fault Conditions  |    |
| Open-Drain Pins   |    |
| Phase-Locked Loop and Frequency   | 10 |
| Synchronization   | ΔQ |
| Minimum On-Time Considerations  |    |
|   |    |



### TABLE OF CONTENTS

| RCONFIG (External Resistor                             |    |
|--|----|
| Configuration Pins)                                    | 50 |
| Voltage Selection                                      |    |
| Frequency and Phase Selection Using                    |    |
| RCONFIG  | 51 |
| Address Selection Using RCONFIG                        | 52 |
| Efficiency Considerations                              | 52 |
| Checking Transient Response                            | 53 |
| PC Board Layout Checklist                              | 54 |
| PC Board Layout Debugging                              | 56 |
| Design Example   | 57 |
| Additional Design Checks                               | 59 |
| Connecting the USB to the I <sup>2</sup> C/SMBus/PMBus |    |
| Controller to the LTC3887 In System                    | 59 |
| LTpowerPlay: An Interactive GUI for                    |    |
| Digital Power  | 61 |
| PMBus Communication and Command                        |    |
| Processing   |    |
| PMBus Command Details                                  |    |
| Addressing and Write Protect                           |    |
| General Configuration Registers                        |    |
| On/Off/Margin  |    |
| PWM Config   |    |
| Voltage  |    |
| Input Voltage and Limits                               |    |
| Output Voltage and Limits                              |    |
| Current  |    |
| Input Current Calibration                              |    |
| Output Current Calibration                             |    |
| Input Current  |    |
| Output Current   | 75 |
|  |    |

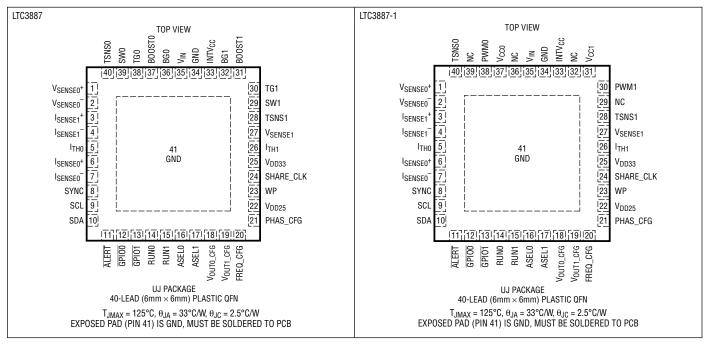
| Temperature                          |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| External Temperature Calibration     | 76  |
| External Temperature Limits          |     |
| Timing                               |     |
| Timing—On Sequence/Ramp              |     |
| Timing—Off Sequence/Ramp             |     |
| Precondition for Restart             |     |
| Fault Response                       |     |
| Fault Responses All Faults           |     |
| Fault Responses Input Voltage        |     |
| Fault Responses Output Voltage       |     |
| Fault Responses Output Current       |     |
| Fault Responses IC Temperature       |     |
| Fault Responses External Temperature |     |
| Fault Sharing                        |     |
| Fault Sharing Propagation            | 87  |
| Fault Sharing Response               |     |
| Scratchpad                           |     |
| Identification                       |     |
| Fault Warning and Status             | 90  |
| Telemetry                            |     |
| NVM (EEPROM) Memory Commands         |     |
| Store/Restore                        | 100 |
| Fault Logging                        | 101 |
| Block Memory Write/Read              |     |
| Typical Applications                 | 107 |
| Package Description                  | 112 |
| Revision History                     | 113 |
| Typical Application                  | 114 |
| Related Parts                        | 114 |

### ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

| (Note 1)  |              |
|---|--------------|
| V <sub>IN</sub> Voltage                           | -0.3V to 28V |
| Top Gate Transient Voltage TG0,                   |              |
| TG1 LTC3887                                       | –5V to 34V   |
| Top Gate Transient Voltage PWM0,                  |              |
| PWM1 LTC3887-1                                    | –0.3V to 6V  |
| BOOST1, BOOST0 LTC3887                            | -0.3V to 34V |
| V <sub>CC1</sub> , V <sub>CC0</sub> LTC3887-1     | –0.3V to 6V  |
| Switch Transient Voltage SW1,                     |              |
| SW0 LTC3887                                       | –5V to 28V   |
| INTV <sub>CC</sub> , (BOOST1 – SW1), (BOOST0 – SW | /0),         |
| BG0, BG1, LTC3887                                 | –0.3V to 6V  |
|   |              |

| V <sub>SENSE0</sub> <sup>+</sup> , V <sub>SENSE1</sub> , I <sub>SENSE0</sub> , I <sub>SENSE1</sub> , |
|--|
| V <sub>DD33</sub> , GPIO0, GPIO1, TSNS0, TSNS1, V <sub>SENSE0</sub> -,                               |
| SHARE_CLK, WP, SYNC, ITH <i>n</i> –0.3V to 3.6V  |
| INTV <sub>CC</sub> Peak Output Current100mA  |
| Operating Junction Temperature Range   |
| (Note 2)–40°C to 125°C   |
| Storage Temperature Range40°C to 150°C*  |
| *See Derating EEPROM Retention at Temperature in the   |
| Applications Information section for junction temperatures   |
| in excess of 125°C.  |
|  |

### PIN CONFIGURATION



### ORDER INFORMATION http://www.linear.com/product/LTC3887#orderinfo

| LEAD FREE FINISH | TAPE AND REEL      | PART MARKING* | PACKAGE DESCRIPTION             | JUNCTION TEMPERATURE RANGE |
|------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| LTC3887EUJ#PBF   | LTC3887EUJ#TRPBF   | LTC3887UJ     | 40-Lead (6mm × 6mm) Plastic QFN | -40°C to 125°C             |
| LTC3887IUJ#PBF   | LTC3887IUJ#TRPBF   | LTC3887UJ     | 40-Lead (6mm × 6mm) Plastic QFN | -40°C to 125°C             |
| LTC3887EUJ-1#PBF | LTC3887EUJ-1#TRPBF | LTC3887UJ-1   | 40-Lead (6mm × 6mm) Plastic QFN | -40°C to 125°C             |
| LTC3887IUJ-1#PBF | LTC3887IUJ-1#TRPBF | LTC3887UJ-1   | 40-Lead (6mm × 6mm) Plastic QFN | -40°C to 125°C             |

Consult LTC Marketing for parts specified with wider operating temperature ranges. \*The temperature grade is identified by a label on the shipping container. For more information on lead free part marking, go to: http://www.linear.com/leadfree/

For more information on tape and reel specifications, go to: http://www.linear.com/tapeandreel/. Some packages are available in 500 unit reels through designated sales channels with #TRMPBF suffix.



**ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS** The  $\bullet$  denotes the specifications which apply over the specified operating junction temperature range, otherwise specifications are at T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C. (Note 2) V<sub>IN</sub> = 12V, V<sub>RUN0,1</sub> = 3.3V, f<sub>SYNC</sub> = 500kHz (externally driven) unless otherwise specified.

| SYMBOL                                    | PARAMETER  | CONDITIONS   |   | MIN          | ТҮР          | MAX         | UNITS                |
|---|--|--|---|--------------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| Input Voltag                              |  |  |   |              |              |             |                      |
| V <sub>IN</sub>                           | Input Voltage Range  | (Note 12)  |   | 4.5          |              | 24          | V                    |
| IQ  | Input Voltage Supply Current<br>Normal Operation   | V <sub>RUN0,1</sub> = 3.3V, No Caps on TG and BG<br>V <sub>RUN0,1</sub> = 0V     |   |              | 25<br>20     |             | mA<br>mA             |
| V <sub>UVLO</sub>                         | Undervoltage Lockout Threshold when $V_{IN} > 4.3V$  | V <sub>INTVCC</sub> Falling<br>V <sub>INTVCC</sub> Rising                        |   |              | 3.7<br>3.95  |             | V<br>V               |
| T <sub>INIT</sub>                         | Initialization Time  | Time from V <sub>IN</sub> Applied Until the TON_DELAY Timer Starts.              |   |              | 70           |             | ms                   |
| Control Loop                              | 0  |  |   |              |              |             |                      |
| V <sub>OUTRO</sub>                        | Full-Scale Voltage High Range<br>Set Point Accuracy (0.6V to 5V)<br>Resolution<br>LSB Step Size  | VOUT_COMMAND = 5.500V (Note 9)   | • | 5.45<br>-0.5 | 12<br>1.375  | 5.55<br>0.5 | V<br>%<br>Bits<br>mV |
| V <sub>OUTR1</sub>                        | Full-Scale Voltage Low Range<br>Set Point Accuracy (0.6V to 2.5V)<br>Resolution<br>LSB Step Size | VOUT_COMMAND = 2.75V (Note 9)  | • | 2.7<br>-0.5  | 12<br>0.6875 | 2.8<br>0.5  | V<br>%<br>Bits<br>mV |
| V <sub>LINEREG</sub>                      | Line Regulation  | 6V < V <sub>IN</sub> < 24V   |   |              |              | ±0.02       | %/V                  |
| V <sub>LOADREG</sub>                      | Load Regulation  | $\Delta V_{\text{ITH}} = 1.35V - 0.7V$<br>$\Delta V_{\text{ITH}} = 1.35V - 2.0V$ | • |              | 0.01<br>0.01 | 0.1<br>-0.1 | %<br>%               |
| g <sub>m0,1</sub>                         | Error Amplifier g <sub>m</sub>   | I <sub>TH0,1</sub> =1.22V  |   |              | 3            |             | mmho                 |
| IISENSE0,1                                | Input Current  | V <sub>ISENSE</sub> = 5.5V   | • |              | ±1           | ±3          | μA                   |
| V <sub>SENSERINO</sub>                    | V <sub>SENSE</sub> Input Resistance to Ground  | $0V \le V_{PIN} \le 5.5V$  |   |              | 41           |             | kΩ                   |
| V <sub>SENSERIN1</sub>                    | V <sub>SENSE</sub> Input Resistance to Ground  | $0V \le V_{PIN} \le 5.5V$  |   |              | 37           |             | kΩ                   |
| VIILIMIT                                  | Resolution   |  |   |              | 3            |             | bits                 |
|   | VILIMMAX   | Hi Range<br>Lo Range   | • | 68<br>44     | 75<br>50     | 82<br>56    | mV<br>mV             |
|   | V <sub>ILMMIN</sub>  | Hi Range<br>Lo Range   |   |              | 37.5<br>25   |             | mV<br>mV             |
| Gate Drivers                              |  |  |   |              |              |             |                      |
| TGO,1<br>t <sub>r</sub><br>t <sub>f</sub> | TG Transition Time (LTC3887/LTC3887-1)<br>Rise Time<br>Fall Time                                 | (Note 4)<br>C <sub>LOAD</sub> = 3300pF<br>C <sub>LOAD</sub> = 3300pF             |   |              | 30<br>30     |             | ns<br>ns             |
| BG0,1<br>t <sub>r</sub><br>t <sub>f</sub> | BG Transition Time:<br>Rise Time<br>Fall Time  | (Note 4)<br>C <sub>LOAD</sub> = 3300pF<br>C <sub>LOAD</sub> = 3300pF             |   |              | 30<br>30     |             | ns<br>ns             |
| TG/BG t <sub>1D</sub>                     | Top Gate Off to Bottom Gate On Delay Time  | (Note 4) C <sub>LOAD</sub> = 3300pF Each Driver                                  |   |              | 30           |             | ns                   |
| BG/TG t <sub>2D</sub>                     | Bottom Gate Off to Top Gate On Delay Time  | (Note 4) C <sub>LOAD</sub> = 3300pF Each Driver                                  |   |              | 30           |             | ns                   |
| t <sub>ON(MIN)</sub>                      | Minimum On-Time (LTC3887/LTC3887-1)  |  |   |              | 90           |             | ns                   |
|   | oltage Supervisor  | ·  |   |              |              |             |                      |
| N   | Resolution   |  |   |              | 8            |             | Bits                 |
| V <sub>RANGE0</sub>                       | Voltage Monitoring Range   | Range Value = 0  |   | 1            |              | 5.6         | V                    |
| V <sub>RANGE1</sub>                       | Voltage Monitoring Range   | Range Value = 1  |   | 0.5          |              | 2.7         | V                    |
| V <sub>OUSTP0</sub>                       | Threshold Programming Step   | Range Value = 0  |   |              | 22.5         |             | mV                   |
| V <sub>OUSTP1</sub>                       | Threshold Programming Step   | Range Value = 1  |   |              | 11.25        |             | mV                   |
| V <sub>THACC0</sub>                       | Threshold Accuracy 2V < V <sub>OUT</sub> < 5V  | Range Value = 0  |   |              |              | ±2          | %                    |
| V <sub>THACC1</sub>                       | Threshold Accuracy 1V < V <sub>OUT</sub> < 2.5V  | Range Value = 1  |   |              |              | ±2          | %                    |
| t <sub>PROPOV</sub>                       | OV Comparator to GPIO Low Time   | V <sub>OD</sub> = 10% of Threshold   |   |              |              | 35          | μs                   |



**ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS** The  $\bullet$  denotes the specifications which apply over the specified operating junction temperature range, otherwise specifications are at T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C. (Note 2) V<sub>IN</sub> = 12V, V<sub>RUN0,1</sub> = 3.3V, f<sub>SYNC</sub> = 500kHz (externally driven) unless otherwise specified.

| SYMBOL                  | PARAMETER  | CONDITIONS  |              | MIN | TYP    | MAX      | UNITS  |
|-------------------------|--|---|--------------|-----|--------|----------|--------|
| UV Output V             | oltage Supervisor                                |   |              |     |        |          |        |
| Ν                       | Resolution                                       |   |              |     | 8      |          | bits   |
| V <sub>RANGE0</sub>     | Voltage Range                                    | High Range  |              | 1   |        | 5.5      | ١      |
| V <sub>RANGE1</sub>     | Voltage Range                                    | Low Range   |              | 0.5 |        | 2.7      | N      |
| VOUSTPO                 | Step Size  | Range Value = 0, High Range   |              |     | 22     |          | m٧     |
| V <sub>OUSTP1</sub>     | Step Size  | Range Value = 1, Low Range  |              |     | 11     |          | m۷     |
| V <sub>THACCO</sub>     | Threshold Accuracy 2V < V <sub>OUT</sub> < 5V    | Range Value = 0, High Range   |              |     |        | ±2       | %      |
| V <sub>THACC1</sub>     | Threshold Accuracy 1V < V <sub>OUT</sub> < 2.5V  | Range Value = 1, Low Range  |              |     |        | ±2       | %      |
| t <sub>PROPUV</sub>     | UV Comparator to GPIO Low Time                   | V <sub>OD</sub> = 10% of Threshold  |              |     |        | 100      | μs     |
| V <sub>IN</sub> Voltage | Supervisor                                       |   |              |     |        |          |        |
| N                       | Resolution                                       |   |              |     | 8      |          | bits   |
| V <sub>INRANGE</sub>    | Full-Scale Voltage                               |   |              | 4.5 |        | 20       | V      |
| VINSTP                  | Step Size  |   |              |     | 82     |          | mV     |
| VINTHACC                | Threshold Accuracy 9.0V < V <sub>IN</sub> < 20V  |   |              |     |        | ±2.5     | %      |
| VINTHACC\M              | Threshold Accuracy $4.5V < V_{IN} \le 9V$        |   |              |     |        | ±5       | %      |
| t <sub>PROPVIN</sub>    | Comparator Response Time<br>(VIN_ON and VIN_OFF) | V <sub>OD</sub> = 10% of Threshold  |              |     |        | 100      | μs     |
| Output Volta            | ige Readback                                     |   |              |     |        |          | ·      |
| N                       | Resolution                                       |   |              |     | 16     |          | Bits   |
|                         | LSB Step Size                                    |   |              |     | 244    |          | μV     |
| V <sub>OFS</sub>        | Full-Scale Voltage                               | (Note 10) V <sub>RUNn</sub> = 0V (Note 8)   |              |     | 8      |          | V      |
| V <sub>OUT_TUE</sub>    | Total Unadjusted Error                           | (Note 8) V <sub>OUT<i>n</i></sub> > 0.6V  |              |     |        | 0.5      | %      |
| V <sub>OS</sub>         | Zero-Code Offset Voltage                         |   |              |     |        | ±500     | μV     |
| t <sub>CONVERT</sub>    | Conversion Time                                  | (Note 6)  |              |     | 100    |          | ms     |
| V <sub>IN</sub> Voltage | Readback   |   |              |     |        |          |        |
| N                       | Resolution                                       | (Note 5)  |              |     | 10     |          | Bits   |
| V <sub>IFS</sub>        | Full-Scale Voltage                               | (Note 11)   |              |     | 38.91  |          | V      |
| V <sub>IN_TUE</sub>     | Total Unadjusted Error                           | V <sub>VIN</sub> > 4.5V (Note 8)  |              |     |        | 0.5<br>2 | %<br>% |
| tCONVERT                | Conversion Time                                  | (Note 6)  |              |     | 100    |          | ms     |
|                         | ent Readback                                     |   |              |     |        |          |        |
| N                       | Resolution                                       | (Note 5)  |              |     | 10     |          | Bits   |
|                         | LSB Step Size                                    | $ 0V \leq  V_{ISENSE}^+ - V_{ISENSE}^-  < 16 \text{mV}$                                   |              |     | 15.625 |          | μV     |
|                         |  | $ 16mV \le  V_{ISENSE}^+ - V_{ISENSE}^-  < 32mV$  |              |     | 31.25  |          | μV     |
|                         |  | $ 32mV \leq  V_{ISENSE}^+ - V_{ISENSE}^-  < 63.9mV$                                       |              |     | 62.5   |          | μV     |
|                         | Full Cools Current                               | 63.9mV ≤  V <sub>ISENSE</sub> <sup>+</sup> - V <sub>ISENSE</sub> <sup>-</sup>   < 127.9mV |              |     | 125    |          | μV     |
| I <sub>FS</sub>         | Full-Scale Current                               | $(Note 7) R_{ISENSE} = 1m\Omega$  |              |     | ±128   | .1       | A      |
| LOUT_TUE                | Total Unadjusted Error                           | (Note 8) V <sub>ISENSE</sub> > 6mV  |              |     |        | ±1       | %      |
| V <sub>OS</sub>         | Zero-Code Offset Voltage                         | (NI-+- 0)   |              |     | 100    | ±28      | μV     |
| t <sub>CONVERT</sub>    | Conversion Time                                  | (Note 6)  |              |     | 100    |          | ms     |
|                         | it and Duty Cycle Readback                       |   |              |     | - 10   |          |        |
| D_RES                   | Resolution                                       |   |              |     | 10     |          | Bits   |
| D_TUE                   | Total Unadjusted Error                           | 16.3% Duty Cycle  |              | -3  |        | 3        | %      |
| t <sub>convert</sub>    | Update Rate                                      | (Note 6)  |              |     | 100    |          | ms     |
| -                       | e Readback (TO, T1, T2)                          |   | - <u>, ,</u> |     |        |          |        |
| T <sub>RES_T</sub>      | Resolution                                       |   |              |     | 0.25   |          | 0°     |
| T0,1_TUE                | External TSNS TUE                                | $\Delta V_{TSNS} = 72 \text{mV} \text{ (Note 8)}$   |              |     |        | ±3       | °C     |
| T2_TUE                  | Internal TSNS TUE                                | $V_{RUN0,1} = 0.0V$ , $f_{SYNC} = 0$ kHz (Note 8)   |              |     | ±1     |          | °C     |
| t <sub>CONVERT_T</sub>  | Update Rate                                      | (Note 6)  |              |     | 100    |          | ms     |



**ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS** The  $\bullet$  denotes the specifications which apply over the specified operating junction temperature range, otherwise specifications are at T<sub>A</sub> = 25°C. (Note 2) V<sub>IN</sub> = 12V, V<sub>RUN0,1</sub> = 3.3V, f<sub>SYNC</sub> = 500kHz (externally driven) unless otherwise specified.

| SYMBOL                   | PARAMETER   | CONDITIONS  |   | MIN    | ТҮР                             | MAX  | UNITS                           |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|--------|---------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|
| INTV <sub>CC</sub> Regu  | lator   |   |   |        |                                 |      |                                 |
| VINTVCC                  | Internal V <sub>CC</sub> Voltage No Load  | $6V < V_{IN} < 24V$   |   | 4.8    | 5                               | 5.2  | V                               |
| V <sub>LDO INT</sub>     | INTV <sub>CC</sub> Load Regulation  | I <sub>CC</sub> = 0mA to 50mA   |   |        | 0.5                             | ±2   | %                               |
| V <sub>DD33</sub> Regula |   |   | 1 |        |                                 |      |                                 |
| V <sub>DD33</sub>        | Internal V <sub>DD33</sub> Voltage  | 4.5V < V <sub>INTVCC</sub>  | 1 | 3.2    | 3.3                             | 3.4  | V                               |
| ILIM(VDD33)              | V <sub>DD33</sub> Current Limit   | V <sub>DD33</sub> = GND   |   |        | 70                              |      | mA                              |
| V <sub>DD33</sub> OV     | V <sub>DD33</sub> Overvoltage Threshold   |   |   |        | 3.5                             |      | V                               |
| V <sub>DD33</sub> UV     | V <sub>DD33</sub> Undervoltage Threshold  |   |   |        | 3.1                             |      | V                               |
| V <sub>DD25</sub> Regula |   |   |   |        | 0.1                             |      |                                 |
| V <sub>DD25</sub>        | Internal V <sub>DD25</sub> Voltage  |   | 1 |        | 2.5                             |      | V                               |
| ILIM(VDD25)              | V <sub>DD25</sub> Current Limit   | $V_{DD25} = GND$  |   |        | 50                              |      | mA                              |
|                          | d Phase-Locked Loop   |   | I |        |                                 |      |                                 |
| f <sub>OSC</sub>         | Oscillator Frequency Accuracy   | 250kHz < f <sub>SYNC</sub> < 1MHz Measured Falling<br>Edge-to-Falling Edge of SYNC with SWITCH_<br>FREQUENCY = 250.0 and 1000.0   | • |        |                                 | ±7.5 | %                               |
| V <sub>TH,SYNC</sub>     | SYNC Input Threshold  | V <sub>CLKIN</sub> Falling<br>V <sub>CLKIN</sub> Rising   |   |        | 1<br>1.5                        |      | V<br>V                          |
| V <sub>OL,SYNC</sub>     | SYNC Low Output Voltage   | I <sub>LOAD</sub> = 3mA   |   |        | 0.2                             | 0.4  | V                               |
| LEAKSYNC                 | SYNC Leakage Current in Slave Mode  | $0V \le V_{PIN} \le 3.6V$   |   |        |                                 | ±5   | μA                              |
| θSYNC-θ0                 | SYNC to ChO Phase Relationship Based on<br>the Falling Edge of Sync and Rising Edge of<br>TGO | MFR_PWM_CONFIG_LTC3887[2:0] = 0, 2, 3<br>MFR_PWM_CONFIG_LTC3887[2:0] = 5<br>MFR_PWM_CONFIG_LTC3887[2:0] = 1<br>MFR_PWM_CONFIG_LTC3887[2:0] = 4, 6                                 |   |        | 0<br>60<br>90<br>120            |      | Deg<br>Deg<br>Deg<br>Deg        |
| θSYNC-θ1                 | SYNC to Ch1 Phase Relationship Based on<br>the Falling Edge of Sync and Rising Edge of<br>TG1 | MFR_PWM_CONFIG_LTC3887[2:0] = 3<br>MFR_PWM_CONFIG_LTC3887[2:0] = 0<br>MFR_PWM_CONFIG_LTC3887[2:0] = 2, 4, 5<br>MFR_PWM_CONFIG_LTC3887[2:0] = 1<br>MFR_PWM_CONFIG_LTC3887[2:0] = 6 |   |        | 120<br>180<br>240<br>270<br>300 |      | Deg<br>Deg<br>Deg<br>Deg<br>Deg |
| EEPROM Cha               |   |   | 1 | ·      |                                 | r    |                                 |
| Endurance                | (Note 13)   | 0°C < T <sub>J</sub> < 85°C During EEPROM Write<br>Operations   | • | 10,000 |                                 |      | Cycles                          |
| Retention                | (Note 13)   | T <sub>J</sub> < T <sub>JMAX</sub>  |   | 10     |                                 |      | Years                           |
| Mass_Write               | Mass Write Operation Time   | STORE_USER_ALL, 0°C < TJ < 85°C During<br>EEPROM Write Operations   | • |        | 440                             | 4100 | ms                              |
| Digital Input            | s SCL, SDA, RUNO, RUN1, GPIOO, GPIO1  |   |   |        |                                 |      |                                 |
| V <sub>IH</sub>          | Input High Threshold Voltage  | SCL, SDA, RUN0, RUN1, GPIOO, GPIO1  |   |        |                                 | 2.0  | V                               |
| V <sub>IL</sub>          | Input Low Threshold Voltage   | SCL, SDA, RUN0, RUN1, GPIOO, GPIO1  |   | 1.4    |                                 |      | V                               |
| V <sub>HYST</sub>        | Input Hysteresis  | SCL, SDA  |   |        | 0.08                            |      | V                               |
| C <sub>PIN</sub>         | Input Capacitance   |   |   |        |                                 | 10   | pF                              |
| <b>Digital Input</b>     | WP  |   |   |        |                                 |      |                                 |
| I <sub>PUWP</sub>        | Input Pull-Up Current   | WP  |   |        | 10                              |      | μA                              |
|                          | Dutputs SCL, SDA, GPIOO, GPIO1, ALERT, RUN  |   |   |        |                                 |      |                                 |
| V <sub>OL</sub>          | Output Low Voltage  | I <sub>SINK</sub> = 3mA   |   |        |                                 | 0.4  | V                               |
| Digital Input            | s SHARE_CLK, WP   |   |   |        |                                 |      |                                 |
| V <sub>IH</sub>          | Input High Threshold Voltage  |   |   |        | 1.5                             | 1.8  | V                               |
| V <sub>IL</sub>          | Input Low Threshold Voltage   |   |   | 0.6    | 1                               |      | V                               |
| Leakage Cur              | rent SDA, SCL, ALERT, RUNO, RUN1  |   |   |        |                                 |      |                                 |
| l <sub>OL</sub>          | Input Leakage Current   | $0V \le V_{PIN} \le 5.5V$   |   |        |                                 | ±5   | μA                              |
|                          |   |   |   |        |                                 |      |                                 |

### **ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

The • denotes the specifications which apply over the specified operating junction temperature range, otherwise specifications are at  $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$ . (Note 2)  $V_{IN} = 12V$ ,  $V_{RUN0.1} = 3.3V$ ,  $f_{SYNC} = 500$ kHz (externally driven) unless otherwise specified.

| SYMBOL                    | PARAMETER  | CONDITIONS                               |   | MIN      | ТҮР       | MAX   | UNITS    |
|---------------------------|--|--|---|----------|-----------|-------|----------|
| Leakage Curr              | ent GPIOO, GPIO1   |  |   |          |           |       |          |
| I <sub>GL</sub>           | Input Leakage Current  | $0V \le V_{PIN} < 3.6V$                  |   |          |           | ±5    | μA       |
| Digital Filteri           | ng of GPIOO, GPIO1   | ·  |   |          |           | ·     |          |
| I <sub>FLTG</sub>         | Input Digital Filtering GPIO   |  |   |          | 3         |       | μs       |
| Digital Filteri           | ng of RUNO, RUN1   |  |   |          |           |       |          |
| I <sub>FLTR</sub>         | Input Digital Filtering RUN  |  |   |          | 10        |       | μs       |
| PMBus Interfa             | ace Timing Characteristics   |  |   |          |           |       |          |
| f <sub>SMB</sub>          | Serial Bus Operating Frequency   |  | ٠ | 10       |           | 400   | kHz      |
| t <sub>BUF</sub>          | Bus Free Time Between Stop and Start   |  |   | 1.3      |           |       | μs       |
| t <sub>HD,STA</sub>       | Hold time After Repeated Start Condition.<br>After this Period, the First Clock is Generated |  | • | 0.6      |           |       | μs       |
| t <sub>su,sta</sub>       | Repeated Start Condition Setup Time  |  | ٠ | 0.6      |           |       | μs       |
| t <sub>SU,STO</sub>       | Stop Condition Setup Time  |  | ٠ | 0.6      |           |       | μs       |
| t <sub>hd,dat</sub>       | Data Hold Time<br>Receiving Data<br>Transmitting Data  |  | • | 0<br>0.3 |           | 0.9   | μs<br>µs |
| t <sub>SU,DAT</sub>       | Data Setup Time<br>Receiving Data  |  | • | 0.1      |           |       | μs       |
| t <sub>timeout_</sub> smb | Stuck PMBus Timer Non-Block Reads<br>Stuck PMBus Timer Block Reads                           | Measured from the Last PMBus Start Event |   |          | 32<br>150 |       | ms<br>ms |
| t <sub>LOW</sub>          | Serial Clock Low Period  |  |   | 1.3      |           | 10000 | μs       |
| t <sub>HIGH</sub>         | Serial Clock High Period   |  | ٠ | 0.6      |           |       | μs       |

Note 1: Stresses beyond those listed under Absolute Maximum Ratings may cause permanent damage to the device. Exposure to any Absolute Maximum Rating condition for extended periods may affect device reliability and lifetime.

Note 2: The LTC3887/LTC3887-1 are tested under pulsed load conditions such that  $T_J \approx T_A$ . The LTC3887E/LTC3887E-1 are guaranteed to meet performance specifications from 0°C to 85°C. Specifications over the -40°C to 125°C operating junction temperature range are assured by design, characterization and correlation with statistical process controls. The LTC3887I/LTC3887I-1 are guaranteed over the full -40°C to 125°C operating junction temperature range. T<sub>J</sub> is calculated from the ambient temperature T<sub>A</sub> and power dissipation P<sub>D</sub> according to the following formula:

 $T_{J} = T_{A} + (P_{D} \bullet \theta_{JA})$ 

The maximum ambient temperature consistent with these specifications is determined by specific operating conditions in conjunction with board layout, the rated package thermal impedance and other environmental factors.

Note 3: All currents into device pins are positive; all currents out of device pins are negative. All voltages are referenced to ground unless otherwise specified.

Note 4: Rise and fall times are measured using 10% and 90% levels. Delay times are measured using 50% levels.

Note 5: The data format in PMBus is 5 bits exponent (signed) and 11 bits mantissa (signed). This limits the output resolution to 10 bits though the internal ADC is 16 bits and the calculations use 32-bit words.

Note 6: The data conversion is done in round robin fashion. All inputs signals are continuously converted for a typical latency of 100ms. Unless the MFR\_ADC\_CONTROL command is utilized.

Note 7: The IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN =  $1.0m\Omega$  and MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC = 0.0. Value as read from READ\_IOUT in amperes.

Note 8: Part tested with PWM disabled. Evaluation in application demonstrates capability. TUE (%) = ADC Gain Error (%) + 100 • [Zero Code Offset + ADC Linearity Error]/Actual Value.

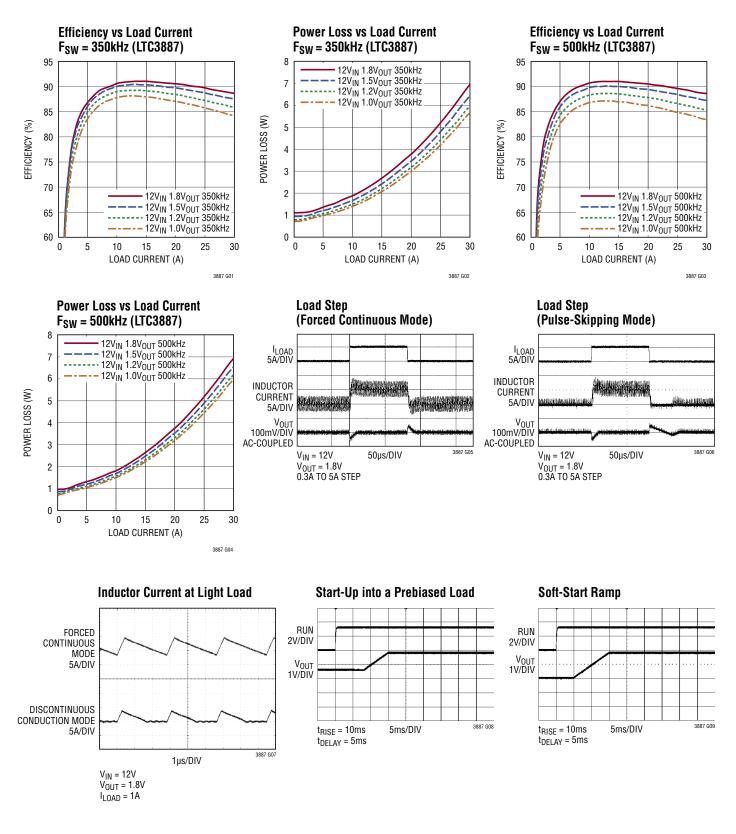
Note 9: All VOLT commands assume the ADC is used to auto-zero the output to achieve the stated accuracy. LTC3887 is tested in a feedback loop that servos V<sub>OUT</sub> to a specified value.

Note 10: The maximum V<sub>OUT</sub> voltage is 5.5V.

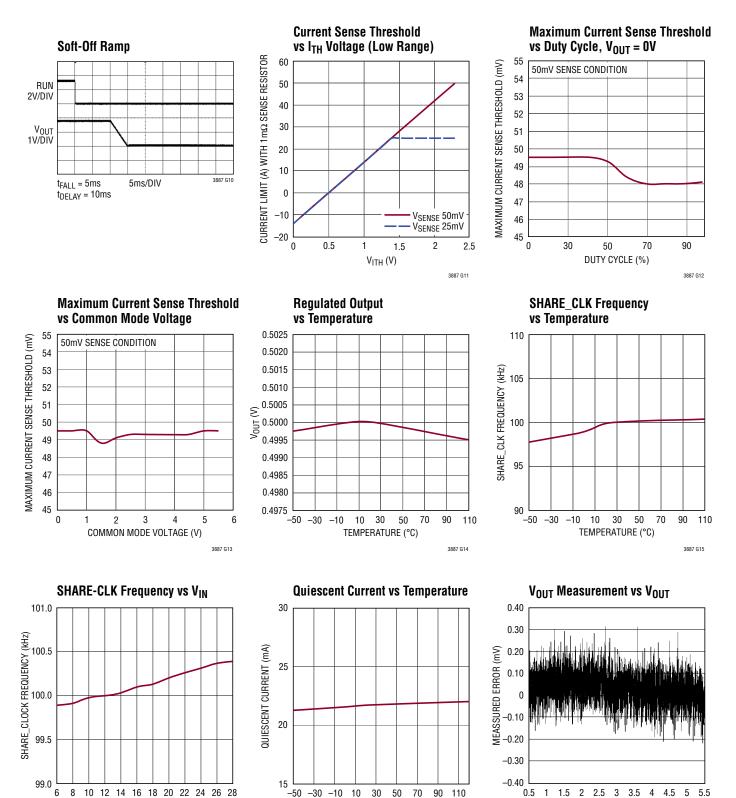
Note 11: The maximum V<sub>IN</sub> voltage is 28V.

Note 12: When  $V_{IN} < 6V$ , INTV<sub>CC</sub> must be tied to  $V_{IN}$ .

Note 13: EEPROM endurance and retention are guaranteed by design, characterization and correlation with statistical process controls. The minimum retention specification applies for devices whose EEPROM has been cycled less than the minimum endurance specification. The RESTORE\_USER\_ALL command (EEPROM read) is valid over the entire operating junction temperature range.









3887 G16

 $V_{IN}(V)$ 

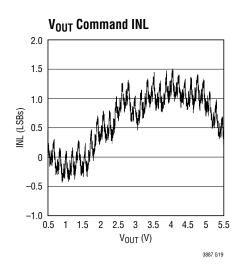
TEMPERATURE (°C)

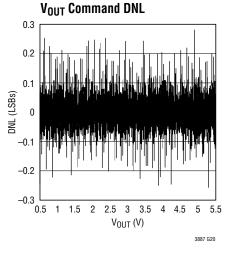
3887 G17

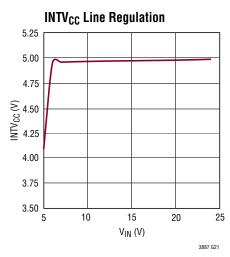


3887 G18

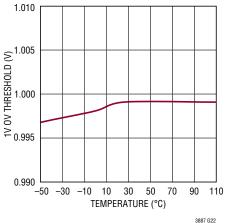
V<sub>OUT</sub> (V)







V<sub>OUT</sub> OV Threshold vs Temperature (1V Target)



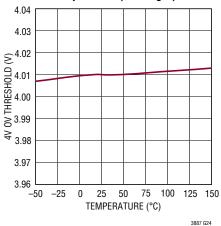
Vout OV Threshold vs Temperature (2V Target)

50 75 100 125 150

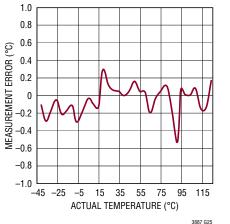
TEMPERATURE (°C)

3887 G23

V<sub>OUT</sub> OV Threshold vs Temperature (4V Target)



Temperature Error vs Temperature

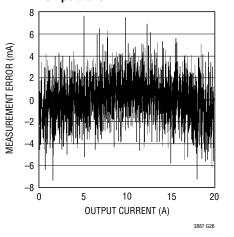


I<sub>OUT</sub> Error vs I<sub>OUT</sub> Room Temperature

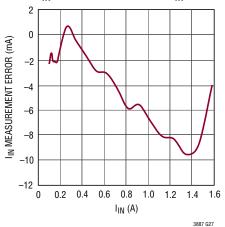
25

-25 0

-50

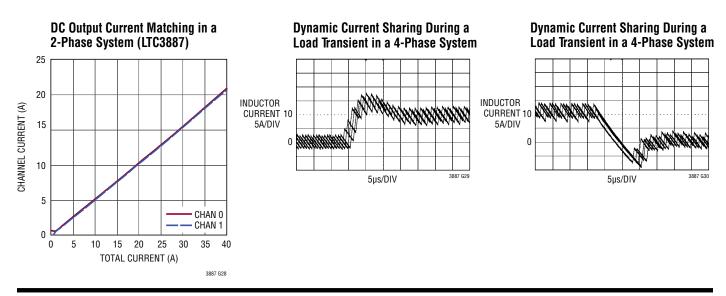


I<sub>IN</sub> Measurement Error vs I<sub>IN</sub>









### PIN FUNCTIONS

VSENSE0<sup>+</sup> (Pin 1): Channel O Positive Voltage Sense Input.

VSENSEO<sup>-</sup> (Pin 2): Channel O Negative Voltage Sense Input.

 $I_{TH0}/I_{TH1}$  (Pin 5/Pin 26): Current Control Threshold and Error Amplifier Compensation Nodes. Each associated channel's current comparator tripping threshold increases with its  $I_{TH}$  voltage.

**I**<sub>SENSEO</sub><sup>+</sup>/**I**<sub>SENSE1</sub><sup>+</sup> (**Pins 6/Pin 3**): Current Sense Comparator Inputs. The (+) inputs to the current comparators are normally connected to DCR sensing networks or current sensing resistors.

**I**SENSE0<sup>-</sup>/**I**SENSE1<sup>-</sup> (**Pin 7/Pin 4**): Current Sense Comparator Inputs. The (–) inputs are connected to the low side of the current sense element.

**SYNC (Pin 8):** External Clock Synchronization Input and Open-Drain Output Pin. If an external clock is present at this pin, the switching frequency will be synchronized to the external clock. If the SYNC output is enabled, this pin will pull low at the switching frequency with a 500ns pulse to ground. A resistor pull up to 3.3V is required in the application if the LTC3887 SYNC output is enabled.

**SCL (Pin 9):** Serial Bus Clock Input. Open-drain output, can hold the output low if clock stretching is enabled. A pull-up resistor to 3.3V is required in the application.

**SDA (Pin 10):** Serial Bus Data Input and Output. A pull-up resistor to 3.3V is required in the application.

**ALERT** (Pin 11): Open-Drain Digital Output. Connect the SMBALERT signal to this pin. A pull-up resistor to 3.3V is required in the application.

**GPI00/GPI01 (Pin 12/Pin 13):** Digital Programmable General Purpose Inputs and Outputs. Open-drain output. A pull-up resistor to 3.3V is required in the application.

**RUN0/RUN1 (Pin 14/Pin 15):** Enable Run Input and Output. Logic high on these pins enables the controller. Open-drain output holds the pin low until the LTC3887 is out of reset. A pull-up resistor to 3.3V is required in the application.

**ASELO (Pin 16):** Serial Bus Address Configuration Input. Connect a  $\pm 1\%$  resistor divider between the chip V<sub>DD25</sub> ASELO and SGND in order to select the 4LSBs of the serial bus interface address. A resistor divider on ASELO is recommended if there are more than one LTC3887s on the same board to assure the user can independently program each IC. If the pin is left open, the IC will use the value programmed in the EEPROM. Minimize capacitance when the pin is open to assure accurate detection of the pin state.

**ASEL1 (Pin 17):** Serial Bus Address Configuration Input. Connect a  $\pm 1\%$  resistor divider between the chip V<sub>DD25</sub> ASEL1 and SGND in order to select the 3MSBs of the serial bus interface address. A resistor divider on ASEL1 is recommended if there are more than 16 LTC3887s on the same board to assure the user can independently program each IC. If the pin is left open, the IC will use the value programmed in the EEPROM. Minimize capacitance when the pin is open to assure accurate detection of the pin state.



### PIN FUNCTIONS

**FREQ\_CFG (Pin 20):** Frequency Select Pin. Connect a  $\pm 1\%$  resistor divider between the chip V<sub>DD25</sub> FREQ\_CFG and GND in order to select switching frequency. If the pin is left open, the IC will use the value programmed in the EEPROM. Minimize capacitance when the pin is open to assure accurate detection of the pin state.

**PHAS\_CFG (Pin 21):** Phase Select Pin. Connect a  $\pm 1\%$  resistor divider between the chip V<sub>DD25</sub> PHAS\_CFG and GND in order to select channel phasing. If the pin is left open, the IC will use the value programmed in the EEPROM. Minimize capacitance when the pin is open to assure accurate detection of the pin state.

**Vouto\_CFG/Vout1\_CFG (Pin 18/Pin 19):** Voltage Select Pin. Connect a  $\pm 1\%$  resistor divider between the chip V<sub>DD25</sub> V<sub>OUT</sub>*n\_*CFG and GND in order to adjust the output voltage set point. If the pin is left open, the IC will use EEPROM. Minimize capacitance when the pin is open to assure accurate detection of the pin state.

 $V_{DD25}$  (Pin 22): Internally Generated 2.5V power Supply Output Pin. Bypass this pin to GND with a low ESR 1µF capacitor. Do not load this pin with external current except for the ±1% resistor dividers required for the configuration pins.

**WP (Pin 23):** Write Protect Pin Active High. An internal  $10\mu$ A current source pulls the pin to V<sub>DD33</sub>. If WP is high, the PMBus writes are restricted.

**SHARE\_CLK (Pin 24):** Share Clock, Bidirectional Open-Drain Clock Sharing Pin. Nominally 100kHz. Used to synchronize the timing between multiple LTC388Xs. Tie all SHARE\_CLK pins together. All LTC388Xs will synchronize to the fastest clock. A pull-up resistor to 3.3V is required.

**V<sub>DD33</sub> (Pin 25):** Internally Generated 3.3V Power Supply Output Pin. Bypass this pin to GND with a low ESR 1µF capacitor. Do not load this pin with external current except for the pull-up resistors required for GPIO*n*, SCLK, SYNC and possibly RUN*n*, ALERT, SDA and SCL.

**V**<sub>SENSE1</sub> (**Pin 27**): Channel 1 Voltage Sense Input. This input voltage is referenced to the GND pin.

**INTV<sub>CC</sub>** (Pin 33): Internal Regulator 5V Output. The control circuits are powered from this voltage. Decouple this pin to power ground with a minimum of  $4.7\mu$ F low ESR tantalum or ceramic capacitor.

**GNDSNS (Pin 34):** Ground Sense Pin. This pin is connected to the back paddle ground and can be used to

detect if there is a good ground connection between the back paddle and the board.

 $V_{IN}$  (Pin 35): Main Input Supply. Decouple this pin to PGND with a capacitor (0.1µF to 1µF). For applications where the main input power is 5V, tie the V<sub>IN</sub> and INTV<sub>CC</sub> pins together.

**BG0/BG1 (Pin 36/Pin 32):** Bottom Gate Driver Outputs. These pins drive the gates of the bottom N-Channel MOSFETs between PGND and  $INTV_{CC}$ . BG0/BG1 are not connected on the LTC3887-1. They may be floated or tied to ground.

**BOOSTO/BOOST1 (LTC3887) (Pin 37/Pin 31):** Boosted Floating Driver Supplies. The (+) terminal of the bootstrap capacitors connect to these pins. These pins swing from a diode voltage drop below  $INTV_{CC}$  up to  $V_{IN} + INTV_{CC}$ .

 $V_{CC0}/V_{CC1}$  (LTC3887-1) (Pins 37/31): These pins should be connected to INTV<sub>CC</sub> or V<sub>DD33</sub>.

**TG0/TG1 (LTC3887) (Pin 38/Pin 30):** Top Gate Driver Outputs. These are the outputs of floating drivers with a voltage swing equal to  $INTV_{CC}$  superimposed on the switch node voltages.

**PWM0/PWM1 (LTC3887-1) (Pin 38/Pin 30):** PWM Outputs. These are the three-state control outputs with a voltage swing of GND to  $V_{CC}$  used to control gate drivers. The LTC3887-1 PWM pin is three-state which is required to produce discontinuous operation in some gate driver or DrMOS circuits.

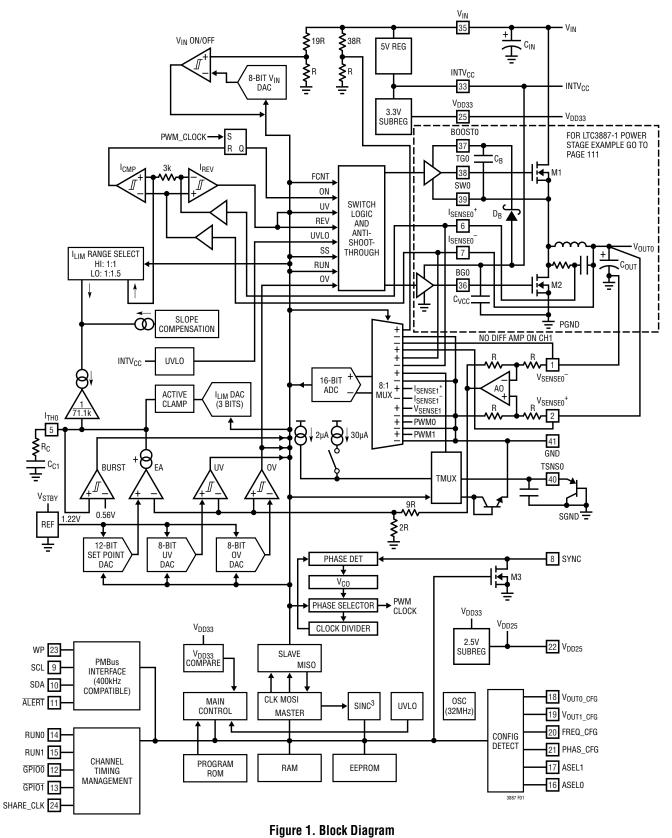
**SW0/SW1 (LTC3887) (Pin 39/Pin 29):** Switch Node Connections to Inductors. Voltage swings at the pins are from a Schottky diode (external) voltage drop below ground to  $V_{IN}$ . In the LTC3887-1 these pins are not connected to internal circuitry. They may be floated or tied to ground.

**TSNS0/TSNS1 (Pin 40/Pin 28):** Channel 0,1 External Diode Temperature Sense. Connect to the anode of a diode connected PNP transistor and directly connect the cathode to SGND in order to sense remote temperature. If external temperature sense elements are not installed, short pin to ground and set the UT\_FAULT\_LIMIT to -275°C, IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC set to zero and the UT\_FAULT\_RE-SPONSE to ignore.

**GND (Exposed Pad Pin 41):** Ground. Both the smallsignal and compensation components should connect to this ground, which in turn connects to power ground at one point.



### **BLOCK DIAGRAM** One of two channels (CHO) shown. (LTC3887 application only)





### OVERVIEW

The LTC3887/LTC3887-1 are a dual channel/dual phase, constant frequency, analog current mode controller for DC/DC step-down applications with a digital interface. The LTC3887 is used in applications where the gate driver is required. The LTC3887-1 is used in applications where the gate driver is external, for example a DrMOS power stage. The LTC3887-1 allows the TG pin to three-state which is required to produce discontinuous operation in some gate driver DrMOS circuits. Discontinuous operation assures the inductor current remains positive and is required to start up into a prebiased load.

The LTC3887 is very similar in features to the LTC3880. The major improvements are as follows:

- T<sub>INIT</sub> start-up time 70ms
- VOUT0/VOUT1 are both programmable up to 5.5 Volts
- PWM synchronization circuit, review Frequency and Phasing section for details
- MFR\_ADC\_CONTROL for fast ADC sampling of one parameter. See PMBus Command Details.
- PMBus compliant to version 1.2 which adds PAGE \_PLUS and SMBALERT mask. See PMBus Command Details.
- Improved fault logging. See PMBus Command Details.
- Share EA for channel 0/1 for 2-phase operation
- Resistor configuration pins modified. There are two Address select pins, VOUTn\_CONFIG, PHAS\_CONFIG and FREQ\_CONFIG. The VOUTn\_TRIM pins were removed.

The LTC3887 digital interface is compatible with PMBus which supports bus speeds of up to 400kHz. A typical application circuit is shown on the first page of this data sheet.

Major features include:

- Programmable Output Voltage
- Programmable Input Voltage Comparator
- Programmable Current Limit
- Programmable Switching Frequency

- Programmable OV and UV Comparators
- Programmable On and Off Delay Times
- Programmable Output Rise/Fall Times
- Phase-Locked Loop for Synchronous, Polyphase Operation (2, 3, 4 or 6 Phases)
- Input and Output Voltage/Current, Temperature and Duty Cycle Telemetry
- Fully Differential Load Sense
- Integrated Gate Drivers (LTC3887)
- Non-Volatile Configuration Memory
- Optional External Configuration Resistors for Key Operating Parameters
- Optional Time-Base Interconnect for Synchronization Between Multiple Controllers
- Fault Logging
- WP Pin to Protect Internal Configuration
- Standalone Operation After User Factory Configuration
- PMBus, 400kHz Compliant Interface

The PMBus interface provides access to important power management data during system operation including:

- Internal Die Temperature
- External System Temperature via Optional Diode Sense Elements
- Average Output Current
- Average PWM Duty Cycle
- Average Output Voltage
- Average Input Voltage
- Average Input Current
- Configurable, Latched and Unlatched Individual Fault and Warning Status

Individual channels are accessed through the PMBus using the PAGE command, i.e., PAGE 0 or 1.

Fault reporting and shutdown behavior are fully configurable. Two individual GPIO outputs are provided (GPIOO, GPI01), both of which can be masked independently. A dedicated pin for ALERT is provided. The shutdown operation also allows all faults to be individually masked and can be operated in either unlatched (hiccup) or latched modes.

Individual status commands enable fault reporting over the serial bus to identify the specific fault event. Fault or warning detection includes the following:

- Output Undervoltage/Overvoltage
- Input Undervoltage/Overvoltage
- Input and Output Overcurrent
- Internal Overtemperature
- External Overtemperature
- Communication, Memory or Logic (CML) Fault

### MAIN CONTROL LOOP

The LTC3887 is a constant frequency, current mode stepdown controller containing two channels operating with various user-defined relative phasing. During normal operation each top MOSFET is turned on when the clock for that channel sets the RS latch, and turned off when the main current comparator, I<sub>CMP</sub>, resets the RS latch. The peak inductor current at which I<sub>CMP</sub> resets the RS latch is controlled by the voltage on the  $I_{TH}$  pin which is the output of each error amplifier, EA. The EA negative terminal is equal to the V<sub>SENSE</sub> voltage divided by 5.5 (2.75 if range = 1). The positive terminal of the EA is connected to the output of a 12-bit DAC with values ranging from 0V to 1.024V. The output voltage, through feedback of the EA, will be regulated to 5.5 times the DAC output (2.75 times if range = 1). The DAC value is calculated by the part to synthesize the users desired output voltage. The output voltage is programmed by the user either with the resistor configuration pins detailed in Table 12 or by the  $V_{OUT}$  command (either from EEPROM or by PMBus command). Refer to the PMBus command section of the data sheet or the PMBus specification for more details. The output voltage can be modified by the user at any time with a PMBus VOUT\_COMMAND. This command will typically have a latency less than 10ms. The user is encouraged to reference the PMBus Power System Management Protocol Specification to understand how to program the LTC3887. This specification can be found at http://www.pmbus.org/specs.html.

Continuing the basic operation description, the current mode controller will turn off the top gate when the peak current is reached. If the load current increases, V<sub>SENSE</sub> will slightly droop with respect to the DAC reference. This causes the I<sub>TH</sub> voltage to increase until the average inductor current matches the new load current. After the top MOSFET has turned off, the bottom MOSFET is turned on. In continuous conduction mode, the bottom MOSFET stays on until the end of the switching cycle.

#### EEPROM (NVM)

The LTC3887 contains internal EEPROM or NVM (nonvolatile memory) to store configuration settings and fault log information. EEPROM endurance retention and mass write operation time are specified in the Electrical Characteristics and Absolute Maximum Ratings sections. Write operations above  $T_{J} = 85^{\circ}C$  are possible although the Electrical Characteristics are not guaranteed and the EEPROM will be degraded. Read operations performed at temperatures between -40°C and 125°C will not degrade the EEPROM. Writing to the EEPROM above 85°C will result in a degradation of retention characteristics. The fault logging function, which is useful in debugging system problems that may occur at high temperatures, only writes to fault log EEPROM locations. If occasional writes to these registers occur above 85°C, the slight degradation in the data retention characteristics of the fault log will not take away from the usefulness of the function.

It is recommended that the EEPROM not be written when the die temperature is greater than 85°C. If the die temperature exceeds 130°C, the LTC3887 will disable all EEPROM write operations. All EEPROM write operations will be re-enabled when the die temperature drops below 125°C. (The controller will also disable when the die temperature exceeds the internal overtemperature fault limit 160°C with a 10°C hysteresis)





The degradation in EEPROM retention for temperatures >125°C can be approximated by calculating the dimensionless acceleration factor using the following equation:

$$\mathsf{AF} = \mathsf{e}\left[\left(\frac{\mathsf{Ea}}{\mathsf{k}}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{USE}} + 273} - \frac{1}{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{STRESS}} + 273}\right)\right]$$

where:

AF = acceleration factor

Ea = activation energy = 1.4eV

$$K = 8.617 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ eV/}^{\circ} \text{K}$$

T<sub>USE</sub> = 125°C specified junction temperature

T<sub>STRESS</sub> = actual junction temperature in °C

Example: Calculate the effect on retention when operating at a junction temperature of 135°C for 10 hours.

 $T_{\text{STRESS}} = 130^{\circ}\text{C}$   $T_{\text{USE}} = 125^{\circ}\text{C}$  $AF = e^{[(1.4/8.617 \cdot 10^{-5}) \cdot (1/398 - 1/403)]} = 1.66$ 

The equivalent operating time at 125°C = 16.6 hours.

Thus the overall retention of the EEPROM was degraded by 6.6 hours as a result of operating at a junction temperature of 130°C for 10 hours. The effect of the overstress is negligible when compared to the overall EEPROM retention rating of 87,600 hours at a maximum junction temperature of 125°C.

The integrity of the EEPROM is checked with a CRC calculation each time its data is read, such as after a power-on reset or execution of a RESTORE\_USER\_ALL command. If CRC error occurs, the MFR bit is set in the STATUS\_BYTE and STATUS\_WORD commands. The NVM CRC error bit in the STATUS\_MFR\_SPECIFIC command is set and the ALERT and RUN pins are pulled low disabling the output as a safety measure. The device will only respond at special address 0x7C or global addresses 0x5A and 0x5B.

#### POWER UP AND INITIALIZATION

The LTC3887 is designed to provide standalone supply sequencing and controlled turn-on and turn-off operation. It operates from a single input supply (4.5V to 24V) while three on-chip linear regulators generate internal 2.5V, 3.3V and 5V. If V<sub>IN</sub> does not exceed 6V, the INTV<sub>CC</sub> and V<sub>IN</sub> pins must be tied together. The controller configuration is initialized by an internal threshold based UVLO where V<sub>IN</sub> must be approximately 4V and the 5V, 3.3V and 2.5V linear regulators must be within approximately 20% of the regulated values.

During initialization, the external configuration resistors are identified and/or contents of the EEPROM are read into the controller's commands. The GPIOn pins are in high impedance (Hi-Z) mode. The TGn, BGn and RUNn pins are held low. (The LTC3887-1 PWM pins are threestate.) The LTC3887 will use the contents of Tables 12 to 15 to determine the resistor defined parameters. See the Resistor Configuration section for more detail. The resistor configuration pins only control some of the preset values of the controller. The remaining values are programmed in EEPROM either at the factory or by the user.

If the configuration resistors are not inserted or if the ignore RCONFIG bit is asserted (bit 6 of the MFR\_CONFIG\_ALL\_LTC3887 configuration command), the LTC3887 will use only the contents of EEPROM to determine the DC/DC characteristics. The ASEL0 and 1 values read at power-up or reset or after a RESTORE\_USER\_ALL command are always respected unless the pins are open. See the Applications Information section for more detail.

After the part has initialized, an additional comparator monitors  $V_{IN}$ . The VIN\_ON threshold must be exceeded before the output power sequencing can begin. After  $V_{IN}$  is initially applied, the part will typically require 70ms to initialize and begin the TON\_DELAY timer. The readback of voltages and currents require an additional 200ms to 300ms.

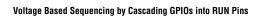
#### SOFT-START

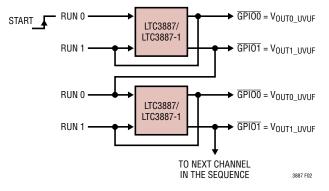
The part must enter the run state prior to soft-start. The run pins are released by the LTC3887 after the part initializes and  $V_{IN}$  is greater than the VIN\_ON threshold. If multiple LTC3887s are used in an application, they all hold their respective run pins low until all devices initialize and  $V_{IN}$  exceeds the VIN\_ON threshold for every device. The SHARE\_CLK pin assures all the devices connected to the signal use the same time base. The SHARE\_CLK pin is



held low until the part has initialized after  $V_{IN}$  is applied and  $V_{IN}$  exceeds the VIN\_ON threshold. The LTC3887 can be set to turn off (or remain off) if SHARE\_CLK is low (set bit 2 of MFR\_CHAN\_CONFIG\_LTC3887 to a 1). This allows the user to assure synchronization across numerous LTC ICs even if the RUN pins can not be connected together due to board constraints. In general, if the user cares about synchronization between chips it is best to connect all the respective RUN pins together and to connect all the respective SHARE\_CLK pins together. This assures all chips begin sequencing at the same time and use the same time base.

After the RUN pin releases and prior to entering a constant output voltage regulation state, the LTC3887 performs a monotonic initial ramp or "soft-start". Soft-start is performed by actively regulating the load voltage while digitally ramping the target voltage from OV to the commanded voltage set-point. Once the LTC3887 is commanded to turn on, (after power up and initialization) the controller waits for the user specified turn-on delay (TON\_DELAY) prior to initiating this output voltage ramp. The rise time of the voltage ramp can be programmed using the TON RISE command to minimize inrush currents associated with the start-up voltage ramp. The soft-start feature is disabled by setting the value of TON\_RISE to any value less than 0.25ms. The LTC3887 PWM always uses discontinuous mode during the TON RISE operation. In discontinuous mode, the bottom gate is turned off as soon as reverse current is detected in the inductor. In the LTC3887-1 this causes the TG pin to three-state. This will allow the regulator to start up into a prebiased load. When the TON MAX FAULT LIMIT is







reached, the part transitions to continuous mode, if so programmed. If TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT is set to zero, there is no time limit and the part transitions to the desired conduction mode after TON\_RISE completes and  $V_{OUT}$  has exceeded the VOUT\_UV\_FAULT\_LIMIT and IOUT\_OC is not present. Setting TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT to a value of 0 is not recommended. This described method of start-up sequencing is time based.

#### SEQUENCING

The default mode for sequencing the outputs on and off is time based. Each output is enabled after waiting TON DE-LAY amount of time following either a RUN pin going high, a PMBus command to turn on or the V<sub>IN</sub> rising above a preprogrammed voltage. Off sequencing is handled in a similar way. To assure proper sequencing, make sure all ICs connect the SHARE\_CLK pin together and RUN pins together. If the RUN pins can not be connected together for some reason, set bit 2 of MFR CHAN CONFIG LTC3887 to a 1. This bit requires the SHARE CLK pin to be clocking before the power supply output can start. When the RUN pin is pulled low, the LTC3887 will hold the pin low for the MFR RESTART DELAY. The minimum MFR RESTART DELAY is TOFF\_DELAY + TOFF\_FALL + 136ms. This delay assures proper sequencing of all rails. The LTC3887 calculates this delay internally and will not process a shorter delay. However, a longer commanded MFR RESTART DELAY will be used by the part. The maximum allowed value is 65.52 seconds.

#### **EVENT-BASED SEQUENCING**

The  $\overline{\text{GPIO}n}$  pins can be asserted when the UV threshold is exceeded for each output. It is possible to feed the  $\overline{\text{GPIO}}$ pin from one output into the RUN pin of the next output in the sequence. To use the  $\overline{\text{GPIO}n}$  pin for voltage based sequencing, set bit 12 of the MFR\_GPIOn\_PROPAGATE command = 1. Bit 12 is the VOUT\_UVUF which is the unfiltered VOUT\_UV comparator. Using the unfiltered VOUT\_UV fault limit is recommended because there is little appreciable time delay between the comparator crossing the UV threshold and the  $\overline{\text{GPIO}}$  pin releasing This can be implemented across multiple LTC3887s. The VOUT\_UVUF has a 250µs filter. If the V<sub>OUT</sub> voltage bounces around the



UV threshold for a long period of time it is possible for the GPIO output to toggle more than once. To minimize this problem, set the TON\_RISE time under 100ms. If a fault in the string of rails is detected, only the faulted rail and downstream rails will fault off. The rails in the string of devices in front of the faulted rail will remain on unless commanded off.

#### SHUTDOWN

The LTC3887 supports two shutdown modes. The first mode is closed-loop shutdown response, with userdefined turn-off delay (TOFF\_DELAY) and ramp down rate (TOFF\_FALL). The controller will maintain the mode of operation for TOFF\_FALL. In discontinuous conduction mode, the controller will not draw current from the load and the fall time will be set by the output capacitance and load current.

The other shutdown mode occurs in response to a fault condition or loss of SHARE\_CLK (if bit 2 of MFR\_CHAN\_CONFIG\_LTC3887 is set to a 1) or V<sub>IN</sub> falling below the VIN\_OFF threshold or GPIO pulled low externally (if the MFR\_GPIO\_RESPONSE is set to inhibit). Under these conditions the power stage is disabled in order to stop the transfer of energy to the load as quickly as possible. The shutdown state can be entered from the soft-start or active regulation states either through user intervention (deasserting RUN*n* or the PMBus OPERATION command) or in response to a detected fault or an external fault via the bidirectional GPIO*n* pins, or loss of SHARE\_CLK (if bit 2 of MFR\_CHAN\_CONFIG\_LTC3887 is set to a 1) or V<sub>IN</sub> falling below the VIN\_OFF threshold.

In hiccup mode, the controller responds to a fault by shutting down and entering the inactive state for a programmable delay time (MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY). This delay minimizes the duty cycle associated with autonomous retries if the fault that caused the shutdown disappears once the output is disabled. The retry delay time is determined by the longer of the MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY command or the time required for the regulated output to decay below 12.5% of the programmed value. If multiple outputs are controlled by the same GPIO pin, the decay time of the faulted output determines the retry

delay. If the natural decay time of the output is too long, it is possible to remove the voltage requirement of the MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY command by asserting bit 0 of MFR\_CHAN\_CONFIG\_LTC3887. Alternatively, the controller can be configured so that it remains latched-off following a fault and clearing requires user intervention such as toggling RUN*n* or commanding the part OFF then ON.

#### LIGHT LOAD CURRENT OPERATION

The LTC3887 has two modes of operation including discontinuous conduction mode and forced continuous conduction mode. Mode selection is done using the MFR\_PWM\_MODE\_LTC3887 command (discontinuous conduction is always the start-up mode, forced continuous is the default running mode).

If a controller is enabled for discontinuous operation, the inductor current is not allowed to reverse. The reverse current comparator, I<sub>REV</sub>, turns off the bottom gate external MOSFET just before the inductor current reaches zero, preventing it from reversing and going negative. The LTC3887-1 three-states the TG pin to accomplish the same result. In forced continuous operation, the inductor current is allowed to reverse at light loads or under large transient conditions. The peak inductor current is determined solely by the voltage on the  $I_{TH}$  pin. In this mode, the efficiency at light loads is lower than in discontinuous mode operation. However, continuous mode exhibits lower output ripple and less interference with audio circuitry. Forced continuous conduction mode may result in reverse inductor current, which can cause the input supply to boost. The VIN OV FAULT LIMIT can detect this and turn off the offending channel. However, this fault is based on an ADC read and can take up to 120ms to detect. If there is a concern about the input supply boosting, keep the part in discontinuous conduction operation.

If the part is set to discontinuous mode operation, as the inductor average current increases, the controller will automatically modify the operation from discontinuous mode to continuous mode.



#### SWITCHING FREQUENCY AND PHASE

The switching frequency of the LTC3887's controller can be established with internal clock references or with an external time-base. The LTC3887 can be configured for an external clock input through the programmed value in EEPROM, a PMBus command or setting the SYNC output to disable with the PHAS\_CFG pin. The MFR\_PWM\_ CONFIG\_LTC3887 command determines the relative phasing. The rails should be selected to be out of phase with each other. Both RUN pins must be low or both channels commanded off before the FREQUENCY and MFR\_PWM\_ CONFIG\_LTC3887 commands can be written to the LTC3887. The relative phasing of all devices in a PolyPhase rail should be optimally phased. The relative phasing of each rail is 360/n where n is the number of phases in the rail.

The LTC3887 will automatically accept an external SYNC input, disabling its own SYNC output if necessary, as long as the external clock frequency is greater than 1/2 of the internal PWM clock. Whether configured to drive SYNC output or not, the LTC3887 can continue PWM operation using its own internal oscillator if an external clock signal is subsequently lost.

If the LTC3887 is configured as the oscillator output on SYNC, SYNC ENABLED, the switching frequency source can be selected with either external configuration resistors or through serial bus programming. The FREQ\_CFG configuration resistor pin can be used to select the FREQUENCY\_SWITCH. The PHAS\_CFG pin can be used to set the MFR\_PWM\_CONFIG\_LTC3887 and enable the SYNC output to produce the output frequency as outlined in Tables 13 and 14. Otherwise, the FREQUENCY\_SWITCH and MFR\_PWM\_CONFIG\_LTC3887 PMBus commands can be used to select PWM switching frequency and the PWM channel phase relationship. The phase and frequency relationships are completely independent of each other providing the numerous application options for the user.

If the LTC3887 is configured to drive the SYNC output by setting bit 4 of MFR\_CONFIG\_ALL\_LTC3887 to a 0 the SYNC pin will pull low at the desired clock rate, set with the FREQUENCY\_SWITCH command, with 500ns low pulse. Care must be taken in the application to assure the capacitance on SYNC is minimized to assure the pullup resistor versus the capacitor load has a low enough time constant for the application. In addition, a phaselocked loop (PLL) is available to synchronize the internal oscillator to an external clock source that is connected to the SYNC pin. All phase relationships are between the falling edge of SYNC and the rising edge of the LTC3887 TG outputs. Multiple LTC3887s can be synchronized in order to realize PolyPhase arrays.

#### **OUTPUT VOLTAGE SENSING**

The channel 0 differential amplifier allows remote, differential sensing of the load voltage with  $V_{SENSE0n}$  pins. The channel 1 sense pin ( $V_{SENSE1}$ ) is referenced to GND. The telemetry ADC is fully differential and makes measurements of channels 0 and 1 output voltages at the  $V_{SENSE0n}$  and  $V_{SENSE1}$ /GND pins, respectively. The maximum allowed sense voltage is 5.5V.

#### **CURRENT SENSING**

For DCR current sense applications, a resistor in series with a capacitor is placed across the inductor. In this configuration, the resistor is tied to the FET side of the inductor while the capacitor is tied to the load side of the inductor as shown in Figure 3. If the RC values are chosen such that the RC time constant matches the inductor time constant (L/DCR, where DCR is the inductor series resistance), the resultant voltage appearing across the capacitor will equal the voltage across the inductor series resistance (V<sub>DCR</sub>) and thus represent the current flowing through the inductor. The RC calculations are based on the room temperature DCR of the inductor.

The RC time constant should remain constant, as a function of temperature. This assures the transient response of the circuit is the same regardless of the temperature. The DCR of the inductor has a large temperature coefficient, approximately 3900ppm/°C. The temperature coefficient of the inductor must be written to the MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_ GAIN\_TC register. The external temperature is sensed near the inductor and used to modify the internal current limit circuit to maintain an essentially constant current limit with temperature. In this application, the I<sub>SENSE</sub><sup>+</sup> pin is connected to the power stage side of the capacitor while





the  $I_{SENSEn}$  pin is placed on the load side of the capacitor. The current sensed from the input is then given by the expression  $V_{DCR}/DCR$ .  $V_{DCR}$  is digitized by the LTC3887's telemetry ADC with an input range of ±128mV, a noise floor of  $7\mu V_{RMS}$ , and a peak-peak noise of approximately 46.5 $\mu$ V. The LTC3887 computes the inductor current using the DCR value stored in the IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN command and the temperature coefficient stored in command MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC. The resulting current value is returned by the READ\_IOUT command.

#### POLYPHASE LOAD SHARING

Multiple LTC3887's can be arrayed in order to provide a balanced load-share solution by bussing the necessary pins. Figure 3 illustrates the shared connections required for load sharing.

If an external oscillator is not provided, the SYNC output should only be enabled on one of the LTC3887s. The other(s) should be programmed to disable the SYNC output using bit 4 of MFR\_CONFIG\_ALL\_LTC3887. Set the oscillator to the desired PWM frequency in both chips. If an external oscillator is present, the chip with the SYNC output enabled will detect the presence of the external clock and stop driving the SYNC output.

The error amp of two PWM controls on the same chip can be shared by asserting bit 7 of MFR\_PWM\_CONFIG\_LTC3887. Both error amps remain in the circuit so the loop gain does not change. Do not assert this bit unless both  $V_{OUT}$  pins are connected together and both ITH pins are tied together in the application. This allows remote differential voltage sensing for PolyPhase rails.

### EXTERNAL/INTERNAL TEMPERATURE SENSE

External temperature can be best measured using a remote diode-connected PNP transistor such as the MMBT3906. The emitter should be connected to the TSNS*n* pin while

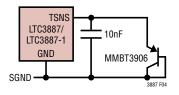


Figure 4. Temperature Sense Circuit

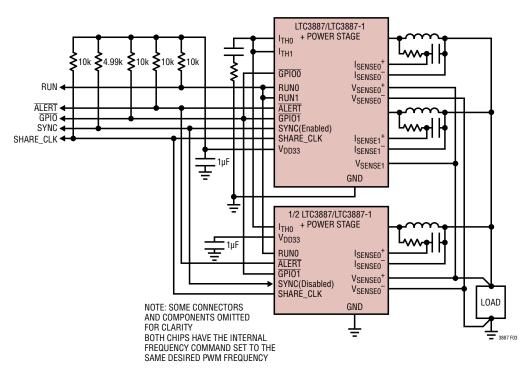


Figure 3. Load Sharing Connections for 3-Phase Operation



the base and collector terminals of the PNP transistor must be connected and returned directly to the LTC3887's GND pin. Place the PNP in close proximity to the inductor to accurately measure the inductor temperature. For best noise immunity, the connections should be routed differentially and a 10nF capacitor should be placed in parallel with the diode connected PNP. Two different currents are applied to the diode (nominally  $2\mu$ A and  $32\mu$ A) and the temperature is calculated from the  $\Delta V_{BE}$  measurement. The external transistor temperature is digitized by the telemetry ADC, and the value is returned by the PMBus READ\_ TEMPERATURE\_1 (Ch*n*) command.

The READ\_TEMPERATURE\_2 command returns the junction temperature of the LTC3887 using an on-chip diode. The slope of the external temperature sensor can be modified with the temperature slope coefficient stored in MFR\_TEMP\_1\_GAIN. Typical PNPs require temperature slope adjustments slightly less than 1. The MMBT3906 has a recommended value in this command of approximately MFR\_TEMP\_1\_GAIN = 0.991 based on the ideality factor of 1.01. Simply invert the ideality factor to calculate the MFR\_TEMP\_1\_GAIN. Different manufacturers and different lots may have different ideality factors. Consult with the manufacturer to set this value.

The offset of the external temperature sense can be adjusted by MFR\_TEMP\_1\_OFFSET. A value of 0 in this register sets the temperature offset to  $-273.15^{\circ}$ C.

If the PNP cannot be placed in direct contact with the inductor, the slope or offset can be increased to account for temperature mismatches. If the user is adjusting the slope, the intercept point is at absolute zero, -273.15°C, so small adjustments in slope can change the apparent measured temperature significantly. Another way to artificially increase the slope of the temperature term is to increase the MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC term. This will modify the temperature slope with respect to room temperature.

### **RCONFIG (RESISTOR CONFIGURATION) PINS**

There are six input pins utilizing 1% resistor dividers between V<sub>DD25</sub> and GND to select key operating parameters. The pins are ASEL0, ASEL1, FREQ\_CFG, V<sub>OUT0\_CFG</sub>, V<sub>OUT1\_CFG</sub>, PHAS\_CFG. If pins are floated, the value stored in the corresponding EEPROM command is used. If bit 6 of

the MFR\_CONFIG\_ALL\_LTC3887 configuration command is asserted in EEPROM, the resistor inputs are ignored upon power-up except for ASEL0 and ASEL1 which are always respected. The resistor configuration pins are only measured during a power-up reset, after an MFR\_RESET or after a RESTORE\_USER\_ALL command is executed.

The  $V_{OUTn\_CFG}$  pin settings are described in Table 12. These pins select the output voltages for the LTC3887's analog PWM controllers. If the pin is open, the VOUT\_COMMAND command is loaded from EEPROM to determine the output voltage. The default factory EEPROM setting is to have the switcher off unless the voltage configuration pins are installed. The user may reprogram the EEPROM to the desired setting for the application. When the EEPROM configuration is loaded, it is recommended the user assert bit 6 of MFR\_CONFIG\_ALL\_LTC3887 to disable the resistor configuration pins for all subsequent reset operations.

The following parameters are set as a percentage of the output voltage if the RCONFIG pins are used to determined output voltage:

| VOUT OV FAULT LIMIT | +10%  |
|---------------------|-------|
| VOUT_OV_WARN        | +7.5% |
| VOUT_MAX            | +7.5% |
| VOUT_MARGIN_HIGH    | +5%%  |
| VOUT_MARGIN_LOW     | 5%    |
| VOUT_UV_WARN        | 6.5%  |
| VOUT_UV_FAULT_LIMIT | 7%    |

The FREQ CFG pin settings are described in Table 14. This pin selects the switching frequency. The phase relationships between the two channels and SYNC pin is determined by the PHAS CFG pin described in Table 13. To synchronize to an external clock, the part should be put into external clock mode (SYNC output disabled but frequency set to the nominal value). If no external clock is supplied, the part will clock at the programmed frequency. If the application is multi-phase and the SYNC signal between chips is lost, the parts will not be at the same frequency increasing the ripple voltage on the output, possibly producing undesirable operation. If the SYNC signal is being generated internally and SYNC output enabled is not selected, bit 10 of MFR PADS LTC3887 will be asserted. If no frequency is selected and the external SYNC frequency is not present, a PLL FAULT will occur. If the user does not wish to



see the ALERT from a PLL\_FAULT even if there is not a valid synchronization signal at power-up, the ALERT mask for PLL\_FAULT must be written. See the description on SMBALERT\_MASK for more details. If the SYNC pin is connected between multiple ICs only one of the ICs should should have the SYNC output enabled, all other ICs should be configured to SYNC output disabled.

The ASELO and 1 pin settings are described in Table 15. ASLE1 selects the top three bits of the slave address for the LTC3887. If ASEL1 is floating, the three most significant bits are retrieved from the EEPROM MFR\_ADDRESS command. ASEL0 selects the bottom four bits of the slave address for the LTC3887. If ASEL0 is floating, the four LSB bits stored in EEPROM MFR\_ADDRESS command are used to determine the four LSB bits of the slave address. For more detail, refer to Table 15.

Note: Per the PMBus specification, pin programmed parameters can be overridden by commands from the digital interface with the exception of ASEL0 and ASEL1 which are always honored. Do not set any part address to 0x0C, 0x5A, 0x5B or 0x7C because these are global addresses and all LTC PMBus parts may respond to them.

#### FAULT DETECTION AND HANDLING

A variety of fault and warning reporting and handling mechanisms are available. Fault and warning detection capabilities include:

- Input OV/FAULT Protection and UV Warning
- Average Input OC Warn
- Output OV/UV Fault and Warn Protection
- Output OC Fault and Warn Protection
- Internal and External Overtemperature Fault and Warn Protection
- External Undertemperature Fault Protection
- CML Fault (Communication, Memory or Logic)
- External Fault Detection via the Bidirectional GPIOn Pins.

In addition, the LTC3887 can map any combination of fault indicators to their respective  $\overline{\text{GPIO}}n$  pin using the propagate

GPIOn response commands, MFR GPIO PROPAGATE LTC3887. Typical usage of a GPIO pin is as a driver for an external crowbar device, overtemperature alert, overvoltage alert or as an interrupt to cause a microcontroller to poll the fault commands. Alternatively, the GPIOn pins can be used as inputs to detect external faults downstream of the controller that require an immediate response. The GPIOO and/or GPIO1 pins can also be configured as power good outputs. Power good indicates the controller output is within the OV/UV fault thresholds. At power-up the pin will initially be three-state. If it is necessary to have the desired polarity on the pin at power-up in this configuration, attach a Schottky diode between the RUN pin of the propagated power good signal and the GPIO pin. The Cathode must be attached to RUN and the Anode to the GPIO pin. If the GPIO pin is set to a power good status, the MFR GPIO RESPONSE must be ignore otherwise a latched off condition exists.

As described in the Soft-Start section, it is possible to control start-up through concatenated events. If <u>GPIO</u>*n* is used to drive the RUN pin of another controller, the unfiltered VOUT\_UV fault limit should be mapped to the <u>GPIO</u> pin.

Any fault or warning event will cause the ALERT pin to assert low unless the ALERT is masked by the SMBALERT MASK command. The pin will remain asserted low until the CLEAR FAULTS command is issued, the fault bit is written to a 1, the PMBus master successfully reads the device ARA register, bias power is cycled a MFR RESET or RESTORE\_USER\_ALL command is issued. Channel specific faults are cleared if the RUN pins are toggled OFF/ ON or the part is commanded OFF/ON via PMBus. If bit 0 of MFR CONFIG ALL LTC3887 is set to a 1, toggling the RUN pins OFF/ON or commanding the part OFF/ON via PMBus clears all faults. The MFR GPIO PROPA-GATE LTC3887 command determines if the GPIO pins are pulled low when a fault is detected; however, the ALERT pin is always pulled low if a fault or warning is detected and the status bits are updated unless the ALERT pin is masked using the SMBALERT\_MASK command.

Output and input fault event handling is controlled by the corresponding fault response byte as specified in Tables 5 to 9. Shutdown recovery from these types of faults can either be autonomous or latched. For autonomous re-





covery, the faults are not latched, so if the fault condition is not present after the retry interval has elapsed, a new soft-start is attempted. If the fault persists, the controller will continue to retry. The retry interval is specified by the MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY command and prevents damage to the regulator components by repetitive power cycling. The MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY must be greater than 120ms. It can not exceed 83.88 seconds.

Channel-to-channel fault dependencies can be created by connecting GPIOn pins together. In the event of an internal fault, one or more of the channels is configured to pull the bussed GPIOn pins low. The other channels are then configured to shut down when the GPIOn pins are pulled low. For autonomous group retry, the faulted channel is configured to release the  $\overline{\text{GPIO}}n$  pin(s) after a retry interval. assuming the original fault has cleared. All the channels in the group then begin a soft-start sequence. If the fault response is LATCH\_OFF, the GPIO pin remains asserted low until either the RUN pin is toggled OFF/ON or the part is commanded OFF/ON. The toggling of the RUN either by the pin or OFF/ON command will clear faults associated with the channel. If it is desired to have all faults cleared when either RUN pin is toggled, set bit 0 of MFR CONFIG\_ALL\_LTC3887 to a 1.

The status of all faults and warnings is summarized in the STATUS\_WORD and STATUS\_BYTE commands.

Additional fault detection and handling capabilities are:

### **CRC** Protection

The integrity of the EEPROM memory is checked after a power-on reset. A CRC error will prevent the controller from leaving the OFF state. If a CRC error occurs, the CML bit is set in the STATUS\_BYTE and STATUS\_WORD commands, the appropriate bit is set in the STATUS\_MFR\_SPECIFIC command, and the ALERT pin will be pulled low. EEPROM repair can be attempted by writing the desired configuration to the controller and executing a STORE\_USER\_ALL command followed by a CLEAR\_FAULTS command.

The LTC3887 manufacturing section of the EEPROM is mirrored. The LTC3887 has the ability to operate if either one of the two sections of the manufacturing section

of the EEPROM configuration becomes corrupted. If a discrepancy is detected, the "NVM CRC Fault" in the STATUS\_MFR\_SPECIFIC command is set. If this bit remains set after being cleared by issuing a CLEAR\_FAULTS or writing a 1 to this bit, an irrecoverable internal fault has occurred. There are no provisions for field repairing unrecoverable EEPROM faults in the manufacturing section.

#### **SERIAL INTERFACE**

The LTC3887 serial interface is a PMBus compliant slave device and can operate at any frequency between 10kHz and 400kHz. The address is configurable using either the EEPROM or an external resistor divider. In addition the LTC3887 always responds to the global broadcast address of 0x5A (7 bit) or 0x5B (7 bit). Address 0x5A is not paged and is performed on both channels. 0x5B respects the page command. Because address 0x5A does not support page, it can not be used for any paged reading commands.

The serial interface supports the following protocols defined in the PMBus specifications: 1) send command, 2) write byte, 3) write word, 4) group, 5) read byte, 6) read word and 7) read block 8) PAGE\_PLUS\_READ, 9) PAGE\_PLUS\_WRITE 10) SMBALERT\_MASK read, 11) SMBALERT\_MASK write. All read operations will return a valid PEC if the PMBus master requests it. If the PEC\_REQUIRED bit is set in the MFR\_CONFIG\_ALL\_LTC3887 command, the PMBus write operations will not be acted upon until a valid PEC has been received by the LTC3887.

#### **Communication Protection**

PEC write errors (if PEC\_REQUIRED is active), attempts to access unsupported commands, or writing invalid data to supported commands will result in a CML fault. The CML bit is set in the STATUS\_BYTE and STATUS\_WORD commands, the appropriate bit is set in the STATUS\_CML command, and the ALERT pin is pulled low.

#### **DEVICE ADDRESSING**

The LTC3887 offers four different types of addressing over the PMBus interface, specifically: 1) global, 2) device, 3) rail addressing and 4) alert response address (ARA).



Global addressing provides a means of the PMBus master to address all LTC3887 devices on the bus. The LTC3887 global address is fixed 0x5A (7 bit) or 0xB4 (8 bit) and cannot be disabled. Commands sent to the global address act the same as if PAGE is set to a value of 0xFF. Commands sent are written to both channels simultaneously. Global command 0x5B (7 bit) or 0xB6 (8 bit) is paged and allows channel specific command of all LTC3887 devices on the bus. Other LTC device types may respond at one or both of these global addresses; therefore do not read from global addresses.

Rail addressing provides a means for the bus master to simultaneously communicate with all channels connected together to produce a single output voltage (PolyPhase). While similar to global addressing, the rail address can be dynamically assigned with the paged MFR\_RAIL\_AD-DRESS command, allowing for any logical grouping of channels that might be required for reliable system control. Do not read from rail addresses because multiple LTC devices may respond.

Device addressing provides the standard means of the PMBus master communicating with a single instance of an LTC3887. The value of the device address is set by a combination of the ASEL0 and ASEL1 configuration pins and the MFR\_ADDRESS command. When this addressing means is used, the PAGE command determines the channel being acted upon. Device addressing can be disabled by writing a value of 0x80 to the MFR\_ADDRESS.

All four means of PMBus addressing require the user to employ disciplined planning to avoid addressing conflicts. Communication to LTC3887 devices at global and rail addresses should be limited to command write operations.

### **RESPONSES TO VOUT AND IOUT FAULTS**

 $V_{\text{OUT}}$  OV and UV conditions are monitored by comparators. The OV and UV limits are set in three ways.

- As a Percentage of the V<sub>OUT</sub> if Using the Resistor Configuration Pins
- In EEPROM if Either Programmed at the Factory or Through the GUI

The  $I_{IN}$  and  $I_{OUT}$  overcurrent monitors are performed by ADC readings and calculations. Thus these values are based on average currents and can have a time latency of up to 120ms. The  $I_{OUT}$  calculation accounts for the sense resistor and the temperature coefficient of the resistor. The input current is equal to the sum of output current times the respective channel duty cycle plus the input offset current for each channel. If this calculated input current exceeds the IN\_OC\_WARN\_LIMIT the ALERT pin is pulled low and the IIN\_OC\_WARN bit is asserted in the STATUS\_INPUT register.

The LTC3887 provides the ability to ignore the fault, shut down and latch off or shut down and retry indefinitely (hiccup). The retry interval is set in MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY and can be from 120ms to 83.88 seconds in 1ms increments. The shutdown for OV/UV and OC can be done immediately or after a user selectable deglitch time.

#### **Output Overvoltage Fault Response**

A programmable overvoltage comparator (OV) guards against transient overshoots as well as long-term overvoltages at the output. In such cases, the top MOSFET is turned off and the bottom MOSFET is turned on until the overvoltage condition is cleared *regardless of the PMBus VOUT\_OV\_FAULT\_RESPONSE command byte value.* This hardware level fault response delay is typically 2µs from the overvoltage condition to BG asserted high. Using the VOUT\_OV\_FAULT\_RESPONSE command, the user can select any of the following behaviors:

- OV Pull-Down Only (OV cannot be ignored)
- Shut Down (Stop Switching) Immediately—Latch Off
- Shut Down Immediately—Retry Indefinitely using the Time Interval Specified in MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY

Either the Latch Off or Retry fault responses can be deglitched in increments of (0 to 7)  $\bullet$  10µs. See Table 5.

#### **Output Undervoltage Response**

The response to an undervoltage comparator output can be either:

Ignore

By PMBus Command



- Shut Down Immediately—Latch Off
- Shut Down Immediately—Retry Indefinitely using the Time Interval Specified in MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY

Either the Latch Off or Retry fault responses can be deglitched in increments of  $(0 \text{ to } 7) \cdot 10 \mu s$ . See Table 6.

#### Peak Output Overcurrent Fault Response

Due to the current mode control algorithm, peak output current across the inductor is always limited on a cycle by cycle basis. The value of the peak current limit is specified in sense voltage in the EC table. The current limit circuit operates by limiting the  $I_{TH}$  maximum voltage. If DCR sensing is used, the  $I_{TH}$  maximum voltage has a temperature dependency directly proportional to the TC of the DCR of the inductor. The LTC3887 automatically monitors the external temperature sensors and modifies the maximum allowed  $I_{TH}$  to compensate for this term.

The overcurrent fault processing circuitry can execute the following behaviors:

- Current Limit Indefinitely
- Shut Down Immediately—Latch Off
- Shut Down Immediately—Retry Indefinitely using the Time Interval Specified in MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY

The overcurrent responses can be deglitched in increments of (0 to 7)  $\bullet$  16ms. See Table 7

### **RESPONSES TO TIMING FAULTS**

TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT is the time allowed for V<sub>OUT</sub> to rise and settle at start-up. The TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT condition is predicated upon detection of the VOUT\_UV\_ FAULT\_LIMIT as the output is undergoing a SOFT\_START sequence. The TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT time is started after TON\_DELAY has been reached and a SOFT\_START sequence is started. The resolution of the TON\_MAX\_ FAULT\_LIMIT is 10µs. If the VOUT\_UV\_FAULT\_LIMIT is not reached within the TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT time, the response of this fault is determined by the value of the TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_RESPONSE command value. This response may be one of the following:

- Ignore
- Shut Down (Stop Switching) Immediately—Latch Off

Shut Down Immediately—Retry Indefinitely using the Time Interval Specified in MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY

This fault response is not deglitched. A value of 0 in TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT means the fault is ignored. The TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT should be set longer than the TON\_RISE time. It is recommended TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT always be set to a non-zero value, otherwise the output may never come up and no flag will be set to the user.

See Table 9.

#### **RESPONSES TO VIN OV FAULTS**

 $V_{\rm IN}$  overvoltage is measured with the ADC; therefore, the response is naturally deglitched by the 100ms typical response time of the ADC. The fault responses are:

- Ignore
- Shut Down Immediately—Latch Off
- Shut Down Immediately—Retry Indefinitely using the Time Interval Specified in MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY

See Table 9.

### **RESPONSES TO OT/UT FAULTS**

#### Internal Overtemperature Fault/Warn Response

An internal temperature sensor protects against EEPROM damage. Above 85°C, no writes to EEPROM are recommended. Above 130°C, the internal over temperature warn threshold is exceeded and the part disables the EEPROM writes and does not re-enable until the temperature has dropped to 125°C. When the die temperature exceed 160°C the internal over temperature fault response is enabled and the PWM is disabled until the die temperature drops below 150°C. Temperature is measured by the ADC. Internal temperature faults cannot be ignored. Internal temperature limits cannot be adjusted by the user.

See Table 8.

# External Overtemperature and Undertemperature Fault Response

Two external temperature sensors can be used to sense critical circuit elements like inductors and power MOSFETs.





The OT\_FAULT\_RESPONSE and UT\_FAULT\_RESPOSE commands are used to determine the appropriate response to an overtemperature and undertemperature condition, respectively. If no external sense elements are used (not recommended) set the UT\_FAULT\_RESPONSE to ignore and set the UT\_FAULT\_LIMIT to -275°C and set the MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC to 0.

The fault responses are:

- Ignore
- Shut Down Immediately—Latch Off
- Shut Down Immediately—Retry Indefinitely using the Time Interval Specified in MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY

See Table 9.

#### **RESPONSES TO EXTERNAL FAULTS**

When either GPIO*n* pin is pulled low, the OTHER bit is set in the STATUS\_WORD command, the appropriate bit is set in the STATUS\_MFR\_SPECIFC command, and the ALERT pin is pulled low. Responses are not deglitched. Each channel can be configured to ignore or shut down then retry in response to its GPIO*n* pin going low by modifying the MFR\_GPIO\_RESPONSE command. To avoid the ALERT pin asserting low when GPIO is pulled low, assert bit 1 of MFR\_CHAN\_CONFIG\_LTC3887, or mask the ALERT using the SMBALERT\_MASK command.

#### FAULT LOGGING

The LTC3887 has fault logging capability. Data is logged into memory in the order shown in Table 11. The data to be stored in the fault log is being continuously stored in internal volatile memory. When a fault event occurs, the recording into internal volatile memory is halted, the fault log information is available from the MFR\_FAULT\_LOG command, and the contents of the internal memory are copied into EEPROM. Fault logging is allowed at temperatures above 85°C; however, retention of 10 years is not guaranteed. When the die temperature exceeds 130°C the fault logging is delayed until the die temperature drops below 125°C. After the fault condition that created the fault log event has been removed, clear the fault before the fault log data is erased, or else the part will immediately issue another fault log. When the LTC3887 powers-up, it checks the EEPROM for a valid fault log. If a valid fault log exists in EEPROM, the "Valid Fault Log" bit in the STATUS\_MFR\_SPECIFIC command will be set and an ALERT event will be generated. Also, fault logging will be blocked until the LTC3887 has received a MFR\_FAULT\_LOG\_CLEAR command before fault logging will be re-enabled.

The information is stored in EEPROM in the event of any fault that disables the controller on either channel. An external GPIO*n* pulling low will not trigger a fault logging event.

#### **BUS TIMEOUT PROTECTION**

The LTC3887 implements a timeout feature to avoid hanging the serial interface. The data packet timer begins at the first START event before the device address write byte. Data packet information must be completed within 25ms or the LTC3887 will three-state the bus and ignore the given data packet. If more time is required, assert bit 3 of MFR\_CONFIG\_ALL\_LTC3887 to allow typical bus timeouts of 255ms. Data packet information includes the device address byte write, command byte, repeat start event (if a read operation), device address byte read (if a read operation), all data bytes and the PEC byte if applicable.

The LTC3887 allows longer PMBus timeouts for block read data packets. This timeout is proportional to the length of the block read. The additional block read timeout applies primarily to the MFR\_FAULT\_LOG command. In no circumstances will the timeout period be less than the  $t_{TIMEOUT\_SMB}$  specification of 32ms (typical).

The user is encouraged to use as high a clock rate as possible to maintain efficient data packet transfer between all devices sharing the serial bus interface. The LTC3887 supports the full PMBus frequency range from 10kHz to 400kHz.

# SIMILARITY BETWEEN PMBUS, SMBUS AND I<sup>2</sup>C 2-WIRE INTERFACE

The PMBus 2-wire interface is an incremental extension of the SMBus. SMBus is built upon I<sup>2</sup>C with some minor differences in timing, DC parameters and protocol. The PMBus/SMBus protocols are more robust than simple I<sup>2</sup>C byte commands because PMBus/SMBus provide time-outs



to prevent bus errors and optional packet error checking (PEC) to ensure data integrity. In general, a master device that can be configured for  $I^2C$  communication can be used for PMBus communication with little or no change to hardware or firmware. Repeat start (restart) is not supported by all  $I^2C$  controllers but is required for SMBus/PMBus reads. If a general purpose  $I^2C$  controller is used, check that repeat start is supported.

For a description of the minor extensions and exceptions PMBus makes to SMBus, refer to PMBus Specification Part 1 Revision 1.2: Paragraph 5: Transport.

For a description of the differences between SMBus and  $I^2C$ , refer to System Management Bus (SMBus) Specification Version 2.0: Appendix B—Differences Between SMBus and  $I^2C$ .

#### PMBUS SERIAL DIGITAL INTERFACE

The LTC3887 communicates with a host (master) using the standard PMBus serial bus interface. The Timing Diagram, Figure 5, shows the timing relationship of the signals on the bus. The two bus lines, SDA and SCL, must be high when the bus is not in use. External pull-up resistors or current sources are required on these lines.

The LTC3887 is a slave device. The master can communicate with the LTC3887 using the following formats:

- Master transmitter, slave receiver
- Master receiver, slave transmitter

The following PMBus protocols are supported:

- Write Byte, Write Word, Send Byte, Block Write
- Read Byte, Read Word, Block Read
- Alert Response Address

Figures 7 to 23 illustrate the aforementioned PMBus protocols. All transactions support PEC (parity error check) and GCP (group command protocol). The Block Read supports 255 bytes of returned data. For this reason, the PMBus timeout may be extended when reading the fault log.

Figure 6 is a key to the protocol diagrams in this section. PEC is optional.

A value shown below a field in the following figures is a mandatory value for that field.

The data formats implemented by PMBus are:

- Master transmitter transmits to slave receiver. The transfer direction in this case is not changed.
- Master reads slave immediately after the first byte. At the moment of the first acknowledgment (provided by the slave receiver) the master transmitter becomes a master receiver and the slave receiver becomes a slave transmitter.
- Combined format. During a change of direction within a transfer, the master repeats both a start condition and the slave address but with the R/W bit reversed. In this case, the master receiver terminates the transfer by generating a NACK on the last byte of the transfer and a STOP condition.

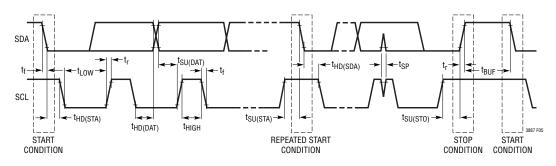


Figure 5. Timing Diagram

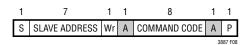


| 1  | 7                            | 1    | 1    | 8                                    | 1    | 1       |
|----|------------------------------|------|------|--------------------------------------|------|---------|
| S  | SLAVE ADDRESS                | Wr   | А    | DATA BYTE                            | Α    | Р       |
| 0  |                              | 0.1  | Х    |                                      | х    |         |
| S  | START CONDIT                 | UN   |      |                                      |      |         |
| Sr | REPEATED STA                 | RT C | OND  | ITION                                |      |         |
| Rd | READ (BIT VAL                | JE 0 | F 1) |                                      |      |         |
| Wr | WRITE (BIT VAI               | UE ( | 0F 0 | )                                    |      |         |
| х  |                              |      |      | INDICATES THAT 1<br>HAVE THE VALUE 0 |      |         |
| A  | ACKNOWLEDGE<br>FOR AN ACK OF |      |      | IT POSITION MAY I<br>NACK)           | 3E 0 |         |
| Ρ  | STOP CONDITION               | DN   |      |                                      |      |         |
| PE | C PACKET ERROF               | COI  | DE   |                                      |      |         |
|    | MASTER TO SL                 | AVE  |      |                                      |      |         |
|    | SLAVE TO MAS                 | TER  |      |                                      |      |         |
|    | CONTINUATION                 | 0F   | PRO  | TOCOL                                | 38   | 887 F06 |











 1
 7
 1
 8
 1
 8
 1
 1

 S
 SLAVE ADDRESS
 Wr
 A
 COMMAND CODE
 A
 PEC
 A
 P





#### Figure 10. Write Byte Protocol

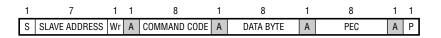
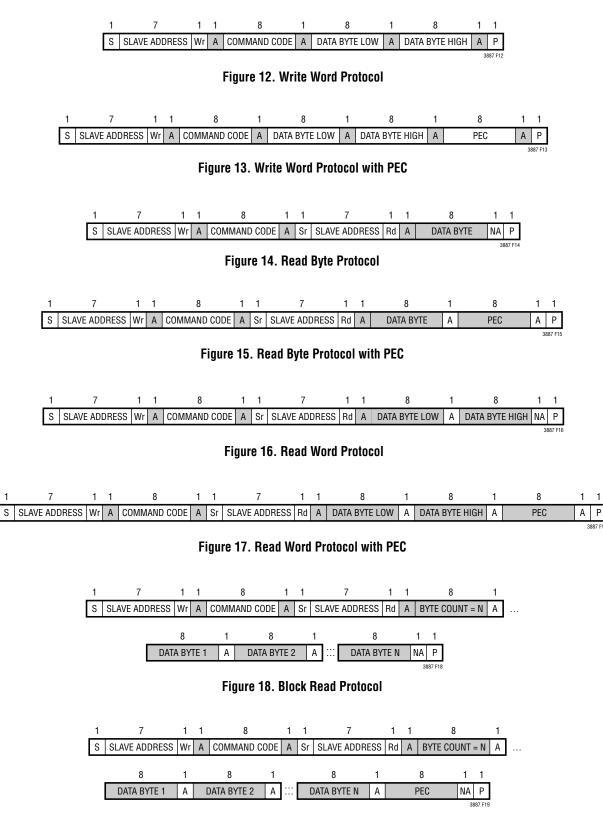


Figure 11. Write Byte Protocol with PEC



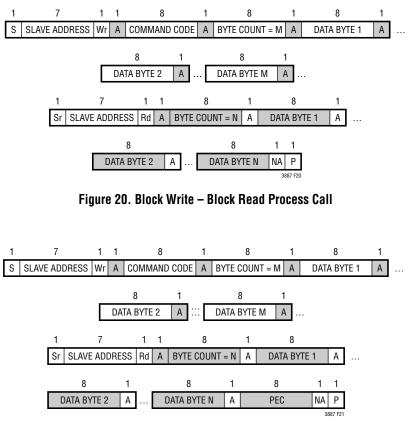


3887f











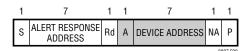


Figure 22. Alert Response Address Protocol

| S ALERT RESPONSE Rd A DEVICE ADDRESS A PEC NA P | 1 | 7                         | 1  | 1 | 7              | 1 | 8   | 1  | 1 |
|---|---|---------------------------|----|---|----------------|---|-----|----|---|
|   | S | ALERT RESPONSE<br>ADDRESS | Rd | А | DEVICE ADDRESS | A | PEC | NA | Ρ |

Figure 23. Alert Response Address Protocol with PEC



#### Table 1. Data Format Terminology

| PMBus<br>Terminology                     | MEANING                           | TERMINOLOGY FOR: SPECS,<br>Gui, Application notes | ABBREVIATIONS FOR<br>Summary command table | FOR MORE DETAIL REFER TO<br>The data format section<br>Of Table 2 |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Linear                                   | Linear                            | Linear_5s_11s                                     | L11  | Page 38   |
| Linear (for Voltage<br>Related Commands) | Linear                            | Linear_16u  | L16  | Page 38   |
| Direct                                   | Direct-Manufacturer<br>Customized | DirectMfr   | CF   | Page 38   |
| Hex                                      |                                   | Hex   | 116  |   |
| ASCII                                    |                                   | ASCII   | ASC  |   |
|  | Register Fields                   | Reg   | Reg  |   |

Handshaking features are included to ensure robust system communication. Please refer to the PMBus Communication and Command Processing subsection of the Applications Information section for further details.





Ι

#### PMBUS COMMANDS

The following tables list supported PMBus commands and manufacturer specific commands. A complete description of these commands can be found in the "PMBus Power System Mgt Protocol Specification – Part II – Revision 1.2". Users are encouraged to reference this specification. Exceptions or manufacturer specific implementations are listed below in Table 2. Floating point values listed in the "DEFAULT VALUE" column are either Linear 16-bit Signed (PMBus Section 8.3.1) or Linear\_5s\_11s (PMBus Section 7.1) format, whichever is appropriate for the command. All commands from 0xD0 through 0xFF not listed in this table are implicitly reserved by the manufacturer. Users should avoid blind writes within this range of commands to avoid undesired operation of the part. All commands from 0x00 through 0xCF not listed in this table are implicitly not supported by the manufacturer. Attempting to access non-supported or reserved commands may result in a CML command fault event. All output voltage settings and measurements are based on the VOUT\_MODE setting of 0x14. This translates to an exponent of  $2^{-12}$ .

If PMBus commands are received faster than they are being processed, the part may become too busy to handle new commands. In these circumstances the part follows the protocols defined in the PMBus Specification v1.2, Part II, Section 10.8.7, to communicate that it is busy. The part includes handshaking features to eliminate busy errors and simplify error handling software while ensuring robust communication and system behavior. Please refer to the subsection titled PMBus Communication and Command Processing in the Applications Information section for further details.

| COMMAND NAME     | CMD<br>CODE | DESCRIPTION   | ТҮРЕ      | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE         | PAGE       |
|------------------|-------------|---|-----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|--------------------------|------------|
| PAGE             | 0x00        | Channel or page currently selected for any command that supports paging.    | R/W Byte  | N     | Reg            |       |     | 0x00                     | <u>63</u>  |
| OPERATION        | 0x01        | Operating mode control. On/off, margin high and margin low.                 | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x40                     | <u>67</u>  |
| ON_OFF_CONFIG    | 0x02        | RUN pin and PMBus bus on/off command configuration.                         | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x1E                     | <u>66</u>  |
| CLEAR_FAULTS     | 0x03        | Clear any fault bits that have been set.                                    | Send Byte | N     |                |       |     | NA                       | <u>90</u>  |
| PAGE_PLUS_WRITE  | 0x05        | Write a command directly to a specified page.                               | W Block   | N     |                |       |     |                          | <u>63</u>  |
| PAGE_PLUS_READ   | 0x06        | Read a command directly from a specified page.                              | Block R/W | N     |                |       |     |                          | <u>64</u>  |
| WRITE_PROTECT    | 0x10        | Level of protection provided by the device against accidental changes.      | R/W Byte  | N     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x00                     | <u>64</u>  |
| STORE_USER_ALL   | 0x15        | Store user operating memory to EEPROM.                                      | Send Byte | N     |                |       |     | NA                       | <u>101</u> |
| RESTORE_USER_ALL | 0x16        | Restore user operating memory from EEPROM.                                  | Send Byte | N     |                |       |     | NA                       | <u>101</u> |
| CAPABILITY       | 0x19        | Summary of PMBus optional communication protocols supported by this device. | R Byte    | N     | Reg            |       |     | 0xB0                     | <u>89</u>  |
| SMBALERT_MASK    | 0x1B        | Mask ALERT activity.  | Block R/W | Y     | Reg            |       |     | see CMD                  | <u>91</u>  |
| VOUT_MODE        | 0x20        | Output voltage format and exponent $(2^{-12})$ .                            | R Byte    | Y     | Reg            |       |     | 2 <sup>-12</sup><br>0x14 | <u>71</u>  |
| VOUT_COMMAND     | 0x21        | Nominal output voltage set point.   | R/W Word  | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 1.0<br>0x1000            | <u>72</u>  |
| VOUT_MAX         | 0x24        | Upper limit on the commanded output voltage including VOUT_MARGIN_HI.       | R/W Word  | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 5.6<br>0x599A            | <u>71</u>  |
| VOUT_MARGIN_HIGH | 0x25        | Margin high output voltage set point. Must be greater than VOUT_COMMAND.    | R/W Word  | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 1.05<br>0x10CD           | <u>72</u>  |
| VOUT_MARGIN_LOW  | 0x26        | Margin low output voltage set point. Must be less than VOUT_COMMAND.        | R/W Word  | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 0.95<br>0x0F33           | <u>73</u>  |

Table 2. Summary (Note: The Data Format abbreviations are detailed at the end of this table, NVM and EEPROM are the same.)



| COMMAND NAME               | CMD<br>CODE | DESCRIPTION   | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE | PAGE      |
|----------------------------|-------------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|-----------|
| VOUT_TRANSITION_RATE       | 0X27        | Rate the output changes when VOUT commanded to a new value.   | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | V/ms  | Y   | 0.25<br>AA00     | <u>78</u> |
| FREQUENCY_SWITCH           | 0x33        | Switching frequency of the controller.  | R/W Word | N     | L11            | kHz   | Y   | 350<br>0xFABC    | <u>70</u> |
| VIN_ON                     | 0x35        | Input voltage at which the unit should start power conversion.  | R/W Word | N     | L11            | V     | Y   | 6.5<br>0xCB40    | <u>71</u> |
| VIN_OFF                    | 0x36        | Input voltage at which the unit should stop power conversion.   | R/W Word | N     | L11            | V     | Y   | 6.0<br>0xCB00    | <u>71</u> |
| IOUT_CAL_GAIN              | 0x38        | The ratio of the voltage at the current sense pins to the sensed current. For devices using a fixed current sense resistor, it is the resistance value in $m\Omega$ . | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | mΩ    | Y   | 1.8<br>0xBB9A    | <u>74</u> |
| VOUT_OV_FAULT_LIMIT        | 0x40        | Output overvoltage fault limit.   | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 1.1<br>0x119A    | <u>72</u> |
| VOUT_OV_FAULT_<br>RESPONSE | 0x41        | Action to be taken by the device when an output overvoltage fault is detected.  | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xB8             | <u>81</u> |
| VOUT_OV_WARN_LIMIT         | 0x42        | Output overvoltage warning limit.   | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 1.075<br>0x1133  | <u>72</u> |
| VOUT_UV_WARN_LIMIT         | 0x43        | Output undervoltage warning limit.  | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 0.925<br>0x0ECD  | <u>73</u> |
| VOUT_UV_FAULT_LIMIT        | 0x44        | Output undervoltage fault limit.  | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 0.9<br>0x0E66    | <u>73</u> |
| VOUT_UV_FAULT_<br>RESPONSE | 0x45        | Action to be taken by the device when an output undervoltage fault is detected.   | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xB8             | <u>82</u> |
| IOUT_OC_FAULT_LIMIT        | 0x46        | Output overcurrent fault limit.   | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | A     | Y   | 29.75<br>0xDBB8  | <u>75</u> |
| IOUT_OC_FAULT_<br>RESPONSE | 0x47        | Action to be taken by the device when an output overcurrent fault is detected.  | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x00             | <u>84</u> |
| IOUT_OC_WARN_LIMIT         | 0x4A        | Output overcurrent warning limit.   | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | A     | Y   | 20.0<br>0xDA80   | <u>76</u> |
| OT_FAULT_LIMIT             | 0x4F        | External overtemperature fault limit.   | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | С     | Y   | 100.0<br>0xEB20  | 77        |
| OT_FAULT_RESPONSE          | 0x50        | Action to be taken by the device when an external overtemperature fault is detected,  | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xB8             | <u>86</u> |
| OT_WARN_LIMIT              | 0x51        | External overtemperature warning limit.   | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | С     | Y   | 85.0<br>0xEAA8   | 77        |
| UT_FAULT_LIMIT             | 0x53        | External undertemperature fault limit.  | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | С     | Y   | -40.0<br>0xE580  | 77        |
| UT_FAULT_RESPONSE          | 0x54        | Action to be taken by the device when an external undertemperature fault is detected.   | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xB8             | <u>86</u> |
| VIN_OV_FAULT_LIMIT         | 0x55        | Input supply overvoltage fault limit.   | R/W Word | N     | L11            | V     | Y   | 15.5<br>0xD3E0   | <u>70</u> |
| VIN_OV_FAULT_<br>RESPONSE  | 0x56        | Action to be taken by the device when an input overvoltage fault is detected.   | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x80             | <u>80</u> |
| VIN_UV_WARN_LIMIT          | 0x58        | Input supply undervoltage warning limit.  | R/W Word | N     | L11            | V     | Y   | 6.3<br>0xCB26    | <u>70</u> |
| IIN_OC_WARN_LIMIT          | 0x5D        | Input supply overcurrent warning limit.   | R/W Word | N     | L11            | A     | Y   | 10.0<br>0xD280   | <u>74</u> |



| COMMAND NAME               | CMD<br>CODE | DESCRIPTION  | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE | PAGE      |
|----------------------------|-------------|--|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|-----------|
| TON_DELAY                  | 0x60        | Time from RUN and/or Operation on to output rail turn-on.  | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 0.0<br>0x8000    | <u>78</u> |
| TON_RISE                   | 0x61        | Time from when the output starts to rise<br>until the output voltage reaches the VOUT<br>commanded value.            | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 8.0<br>0xD200    | <u>78</u> |
| TON_MAX_FAULT_LIMIT        | 0x62        | Maximum time from the start of TON_RISE for VOUT to cross the VOUT_UV_FAULT_LIMIT.                                   | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 10.00<br>0xD280  | <u>78</u> |
| TON_MAX_FAULT_<br>RESPONSE | 0x63        | Action to be taken by the device when a TON_<br>MAX_FAULT event is detected.   | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xB8             | <u>83</u> |
| TOFF_DELAY                 | 0x64        | Time from RUN and/or Operation off to the start of TOFF_FALL ramp.   | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 0.0<br>0x8000    | <u>79</u> |
| TOFF_FALL                  | 0x65        | Time from when the output starts to fall until the output reaches zero volts.  | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 8.00<br>0xD200   | <u>79</u> |
| TOFF_MAX_WARN_LIMIT        | 0x66        | Maximum allowed time, after TOFF_FALL completed, for the unit to decay below 12.5%.                                  | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 150<br>0xF258    | <u>79</u> |
| STATUS_BYTE                | 0x78        | One byte summary of the unit's fault condition.  | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>92</u> |
| STATUS_WORD                | 0x79        | Two byte summary of the unit's fault condition.  | R/W Word | Y     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>92</u> |
| STATUS_VOUT                | 0x7A        | Output voltage fault and warning status.   | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>93</u> |
| STATUS_IOUT                | 0x7B        | Output current fault and warning status.   | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>93</u> |
| STATUS_INPUT               | 0x7C        | Input supply fault and warning status.   | R/W Byte | N     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>93</u> |
| STATUS_TEMPERATURE         | 0x7D        | External temperature fault and warning status for READ_TEMERATURE_1.   | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>94</u> |
| STATUS_CML                 | 0x7E        | Communication and memory fault and warning status.   | R/W Byte | N     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>94</u> |
| STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC        | 0x80        | Manufacturer specific fault and state information.   | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>94</u> |
| READ_VIN                   | 0x88        | Measured input supply voltage.   | R Word   | N     | L11            | V     |     | NA               | <u>97</u> |
| READ_IIN                   | 0x89        | Measured input supply current.   | R Word   | N     | L11            | Α     |     | NA               | <u>97</u> |
| READ_VOUT                  | 0x8B        | Measured output voltage.   | R Word   | Y     | L16            | V     |     | NA               | <u>97</u> |
| READ_IOUT                  | 0x8C        | Measured output current.   | R Word   | Y     | L11            | A     |     | NA               | <u>98</u> |
| READ_TEMPERATURE_1         | 0x8D        | External temperature sensor. This is the value used for all temperature related processing, including IOUT_CAL_GAIN. | R Word   | Y     | L11            | С     |     | NA               | <u>98</u> |
| READ_TEMPERATURE_2         | 0x8E        | Internal die temperature. Does not affect any other registers.   | R Word   | N     | L11            | С     |     | NA               | <u>98</u> |
| READ_DUTY_CYCLE            | 0x94        | Duty cycle of the top gate control signal.   | R Word   | Y     | L11            | %     |     | NA               | <u>98</u> |
| READ_FREQUENCY             | 0x95        | Measured PWM switching frequency.  | R Word   | N     | L11            | kHz   |     | NA               | <u>98</u> |
| READ_POUT                  | 0x96        | Measured output power.   | R Word   | Y     | L11            | W     |     | NA               | <u>98</u> |
| PMBUS_REVISION             | 0x98        | PMBus revision supported by this device.<br>Current revision is 1.2.   | R Byte   | N     | Reg            |       |     | 0x22             | <u>89</u> |
| MFR_ID                     | 0x99        | The manufacturer ID of the LTC3887 in ASCII.   | R String | N     | ASC            |       |     | LTC              | <u>89</u> |
| MFR_MODEL                  | 0x9A        | Manufacturer part number in ASCII.   | R String | N     | ASC            |       |     | LTC3887          | <u>90</u> |
| MFR_SERIAL                 | 0x9E        | Serial number of this specific unit.   | R Block  | N     | CF             |       |     | NA               | <u>90</u> |
| MFR_VOUT_MAX               | 0xA5        | Maximum allowed output voltage including VOUT_OV_FAULT_LIMIT   | R Word   | Y     | L16            | V     |     | 5.7<br>0x5B34    | <u>73</u> |



| COMMAND NAME                   | CMD<br>Code | DESCRIPTION   | ТҮРЕ      | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>Value | PAGE       |
|--------------------------------|-------------|---|-----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|------------|
| USER_DATA_00                   | 0xB0        | OEM RESERVED. Typically used for part serialization.  | R/W Word  | N     | Reg            |       | Y   | NA               | <u>89</u>  |
| USER_DATA_01                   | 0xB1        | Manufacturer reserved for LTpowerPlay.  | R/W Word  | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | NA               | <u>89</u>  |
| USER_DATA_02                   | 0xB2        | OEM RESERVED. Typically used for part serialization   | R/W Word  | N     | Reg            |       | Y   | NA               | <u>89</u>  |
| USER_DATA_03                   | 0xB3        | A NVM word available for the user.  | R/W Word  | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x0000           | <u>89</u>  |
| USER_DATA_04                   | 0xB4        | A NVM word available for the user.  | R/W Word  | N     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x0000           | <u>89</u>  |
| MFR_EE_UNLOCK                  | 0xBD        | Unlock user EEPROM for access by MFR_EE_<br>ERASE and MFR_EE_DATA commands.   | R/W Byte  | N     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>106</u> |
| MFR_EE_ERASE                   | 0xBE        | Initialize user EEPROM for bulk programming by MFR_EE_DATA.   | R/W Byte  | N     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>106</u> |
| MFR_EE_DATA                    | 0xBF        | Data transferred to and from EEPROM using sequential PMBus word reads or writes. Supports bulk programming.                     | R/W Word  | N     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>106</u> |
| MFR_CHAN_CONFIG_<br>LTC3887    | 0xD0        | Configuration bits that are channel specific.   | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x1D             | <u>65</u>  |
| MFR_CONFIG_ALL_<br>LTC3887     | 0xD1        | Configuration bits that are common to all pages.  | R/W Byte  | N     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x21             | <u>66</u>  |
| MFR_GPIO_PROPAGATE_<br>LTC3887 | 0xD2        | Configuration that determines which faults are propagated to the GPIO pins.   | R/W Word  | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x6993           | <u>87</u>  |
| MFR_PWM_MODE_<br>LTC3887       | 0xD4        | Configuration for the PWM engine of each channel.   | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xC1             | <u>68</u>  |
| MFR_GPIO_RESPONSE              | 0xD5        | Action to be taken by the device when the GPIO pin is externally asserted low.  | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xC0             | <u>88</u>  |
| MFR_OT_FAULT_<br>RESPONSE      | 0xD6        | Action to be taken by the device when an internal overtemperature fault is detected.  | R Byte    | N     | Reg            |       |     | 0xC0             | <u>85</u>  |
| MFR_IOUT_PEAK                  | 0xD7        | Report the maximum measured value of READ_IOUT since last MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS.  | R Word    | Y     | L11            | A     |     | NA               | <u>99</u>  |
| MFR_ADC_CONTROL                | 0xD8        | ADC telemetry parameter selected for repeated fast ADC read back.   | R/W Byte  | N     | Reg            |       |     | 0x00             | <u>99</u>  |
| MFR_ADC_TELEMETRY_<br>STATUS   | 0xDA        | ADC telemetry status indicating which<br>parameter is most recently converted when the<br>short round robin ADC loop is enabled | R/W Byte  | N     | Reg            |       | Y   | NA               | <u>100</u> |
| MFR_RETRY_DELAY                | 0xDB        | Retry interval during FAULT retry mode  | R/W Word  | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 350<br>0xFABC    | <u>80</u>  |
| MFR_RESTART_DELAY              | 0xDC        | Minimum time the RUN pin is held low by the LTC3887.  | R/W Word  | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 500<br>0xFBE8    | <u>80</u>  |
| MFR_VOUT_PEAK                  | 0xDD        | Maximum measured value of READ_VOUT since last MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS.   | R Word    | Y     | L16            | V     |     | NA               | <u>99</u>  |
| MFR_VIN_PEAK                   | 0xDE        | Maximum measured value of READ_VIN since last MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS.  | R Word    | N     | L11            | V     |     | NA               | <u>99</u>  |
| MFR_TEMPERATURE_1_<br>PEAK     | 0xDF        | Maximum measured value of external<br>Temperature (READ_TEMPERATURE_1)<br>since last MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS.                           | R Word    | Y     | L11            | С     |     | NA               | <u>99</u>  |
| MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS                | 0xE3        | Clears all peak values.   | Send Byte | N     |                |       |     | NA               | <u>91</u>  |
| MFR_PADS                       | 0xE5        | Digital status of the I/O pads.   | R Word    | N     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>95</u>  |
| MFR_ADDRESS                    | 0xE6        | Sets the 7-bit I <sup>2</sup> C address byte.   | R/W Byte  | Ν     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x4F             | <u>65</u>  |
| MFR_SPECIAL_ID                 | 0xE7        | Manufacturer code representing the LTC3887.   | R Word    | N     | Reg            |       |     | 0x470X           | <u>90</u>  |







### PMBus COMMAND SUMMARY

| COMMAND NAME               | CMD<br>Code | DESCRIPTION  | ТҮРЕ      | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE | PAGE       |
|----------------------------|-------------|--|-----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|------------|
| MFR_IIN_OFFSET             | 0xE9        | Coefficient used to add to the input current to account for the IQ of the part.                  | R/W Word  | Y     | L11            | A     | Y   | 0.050<br>0X9333  | <u>74</u>  |
| MFR_FAULT_LOG_STORE        | 0xEA        | Command a transfer of the fault log from RAM to EEPROM.  | Send Byte | N     |                |       |     | NA               | <u>102</u> |
| MFR_FAULT_LOG_CLEAR        | 0xEC        | Initialize the EEPROM block reserved for fault logging.  | Send Byte | N     |                |       |     | NA               | <u>106</u> |
| MFR_READ_IIN               | 0xED        | Measured input current per channel   | R Word    | Y     | L11            | A     |     | NA               | <u>98</u>  |
| MFR_FAULT_LOG              | 0xEE        | Fault log data bytes. This sequentially retrieved data is used to assemble a complete fault log. | R Block   | N     | Reg            |       | Y   | NA               | <u>102</u> |
| MFR_COMMON                 | 0xEF        | Manufacturer status bits that are common across multiple LTC chips.                              | R Byte    | N     | Reg            |       |     | NA               | <u>95</u>  |
| MFR_COMPARE_USER_<br>ALL   | 0xF0        | Compares current command contents with NVM.  | Send Byte | N     |                |       |     | NA               | <u>101</u> |
| MFR_TEMPERATURE_2_<br>PEAK | 0xF4        | Peak internal die temperature since last MFR_<br>CLEAR_PEAKS.                                    | R Word    | N     | L11            | С     |     | NA               | <u>99</u>  |
| MFR_PWM_CONFIG_<br>LTC3887 | 0xF5        | Set numerous parameters for the DC/DC controller including phasing.                              | R/W Byte  | N     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x10             | <u>69</u>  |
| MFR_IOUT_CAL_GAIN_TC       | 0xF6        | Temperature coefficient of the current sensing element.  | R/W Word  | Y     | CF             |       | Y   | 3900<br>0x0F3C   | <u>74</u>  |
| MFR_TEMP_1_GAIN            | 0xF8        | Sets the slope of the external temperature sensor.   | R/W Word  | Y     | CF             |       | Y   | 1.0<br>0x4000    | <u>76</u>  |
| MFR_TEMP_1_OFFSET          | 0xF9        | Sets the offset of the external temperature sensor with respect to –273.1°C                      | R/W Word  | Y     | L11            | С     | Y   | 0.0<br>0x8000    | <u>76</u>  |
| MFR_RAIL_ADDRESS           | 0xFA        | Common address for PolyPhase outputs to adjust common parameters.                                | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x80             | <u>65</u>  |
| MFR_RESET                  | 0xFD        | Commanded reset without requiring a power down.  | Send Byte | N     |                |       |     | NA               | <u>68</u>  |

**Note 1:** Commands indicated with Y indicate that these commands are stored and restored using the STORE\_USER\_ALL and RESTORE\_USER\_ALL commands, respectively.

**Note 2:** Commands with a default value of NA indicate "not applicable". Commands with a default value of FS indicate "factory set on a per part basis".

**Note 3:** The LTC3887 contains additional commands not listed in this table. Reading these commands is harmless to the operation of the IC; however, the contents and meaning of these commands can change without notice.

**Note 4:** Some of the unpublished commands are read-only and will generate a CML bit 6 fault if written.

Note 5: Writing to commands not published in this table is not permitted.

**Note 6:** The user should not assume compatibility of commands between different parts based upon command names. Always refer to the manufacturer's data sheet for each part for a complete definition of a command's function.

LTC has made every reasonable attempt to keep command functionality compatible between parts; however, differences may occur to address product requirements.



## PMBUS COMMAND SUMMARY

#### \*DATA FORMAT

| L11 | Linear_5s_11s | PMBus data field b[15:0]<br>Value = $Y \cdot 2^N$<br>where N = b[15:11] is a 5-bit two's complement integer and Y = b[10:0] is an 11-bit<br>two's complement integer                                   |
|-----|---------------|--|
|     |               | Example:<br>For b[15:0] = 0xF258 = 'b11110_010_0101_1000<br>Value = $600 \cdot 2^{-2} = 150$   |
|     |               | From "PMBus Spec Part II: Paragraph 7.1"   |
| L16 | Linear_16u    | PMBus data field b[15:0]<br>Value = $Y \bullet 2^N$<br>where $Y = b[15:0]$ is an unsigned integer and N = Vout_mode_parameter is a 5-bit two's<br>complement exponent that is hardwired to -12 decimal |
|     |               | Example:<br>For $b[15:0] = 0x4C00 = 'b0100_1100_0000_0000$<br>Value = 19456 • $2^{-12} = 4.75$   |
|     |               | From "PMBus Spec Part II: Paragraph 8.2"   |
| Reg | Register      | PMBus data field b[15:0] or b[7:0].  |
|     |               | Bit field meaning is defined in detailed PMBus Command Register Description.   |
| 116 | Integer Word  | PMBus data field b[15:0]<br>Value = Y<br>where Y = b[15:0] is a 16 bit unsigned integer  |
|     |               | Example:<br>For b[15:0] = 0x9807 = 'b1001_1000_0000_0111<br>Value = 38919 (decimal)  |
| CF  | Custom Format | Value is defined in detailed PMBus Command Register Description.<br>This is often an unsigned or two's complement integer scaled by an MFR specific<br>constant.                                       |
| ASC | ASCII Format  | A variable length string of text characters conforming to ISO/IEC 8859-1 standard.   |



The Typical Application on the back page is a common LTC3887 application circuit. The LTC3887 can be configured to use either DCR (inductor resistance) sensing or low value resistor sensing. The choice between the two current sensing schemes is largely a design trade-off between cost, power consumption and accuracy. DCR sensing is popular because it saves expensive current sensing resistors and is more power efficient, especially in high current applications. The LTC3887 can nominally account for the temperature dependency of the DCR sensing element. The accuracy of the current reading and current limit are typically limited by the accuracy of the DCR resistance (accounted for in the IOUT CAL GAIN register of the LTC3887). Thus current sensing resistors provide more accurate current sensing and limiting for the application. Other external component selection are driven by the load requirement, and begins with the selection of R<sub>SENSE</sub> (if R<sub>SENSE</sub> is used) and inductor value. Next, the power MOSFETs are selected. Then the input and output capacitors are selected. Finally the current limit is selected. All of these components and ranges are required to be determined prior to calculating the external compensation components. The current limit range is required because the two ranges (25mV to 50mV vs 37.5mV to 70mV) have different EA gains set with bit 7 of the MFR PWM MODE LTC3887 command. The voltage RANGE bit also modifies the loop gain and impacts the compensation network set with bit 1 of MFR PWM MODE LTC3887. All other programmable parameters do not affect the loop gain, allowing parameters to be modified without impact to the transient response to load.

### CURRENT LIMIT PROGRAMMING

The LTC3887 has two ranges of current limit programming and a total of eight levels within each range. Refer to the IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_LIMIT section of the PMBus commands. Within each range the error amp gain is fixed, resulting in constant loop gain. The LTC3887 will account for the temperature coefficient of the DCR of the inductor and automatically update the current limit as the inductor temperature changes. The temperature coefficient of the DCR is stored in the MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC register. For the best current limit accuracy, use the 75mV setting. The 25mV setting will allow for the use of very low DCR inductors or sense resistors, at the expense of current limit accuracy. Current limiting is on a cycle-by-cycle basis and is only a function of the peak inductor current. The average inductor current is monitored by the ADC converter and can provide a warning if too much average output current is detected. The overcurrent fault is detected when the ITH voltage hits the maximum value. The digital processor within the LTC3887 provides the ability to either ignore the fault, shut down and latch off or shut down and retry indefinitely (hiccup). Refer to the overcurrent portion of the Operation section for more detail.

### I<sub>SENSE</sub><sup>+</sup> AND I<sub>SENSE</sub><sup>-</sup> PINS

The  $I_{SENSE}^+$  and  $I_{SENSE}^-$  pins are the inputs to the current comparators and the A/D. The common mode input voltage range of the current comparators is 0V to 5.5V. Both the SENSE pins are high impedance inputs with small base currents typically less than 1µA. When the  $I_{SENSE}$  pins ramp up from 0V to 1.4V, the small base currents flow out of the SENSE pins. When the  $I_{SENSE}$  pins are greater than 1.4V, the base currents flow into the  $I_{SENSE}$  pins. The high impedance inputs to the current comparators allow accurate DCR sensing. Do not to float these pins during normal operation.

Filter components connected to the I<sub>SENSE</sub> lines should be placed close to the IC. The positive and negative traces should be routed differentially and Kelvin connected to the current sense element, see Figure 24. A non-Kelvin connection can add parasitic inductance and capacitance to the current sense element, degrading the information at the sense terminals and making the programmed current limit perform poorly. In a PolyPhase system, poor placement of the sensing element will result in sub-optimal current

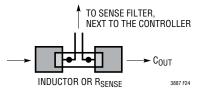


Figure 24. Optimal Sense Line Placement



sharing between power stages. If DCR sensing is used (Figure 25a), sense resistor R1 should be placed close to the switching node (SW) to prevent noise from coupling into sensitive small-signal nodes. The capacitor C1 should be placed close to the IC pins. This impedance difference can result in loss of accuracy in the current reading of the ADC. The current reading accuracy can be improved by matching the impedance of the two I<sub>SENSE</sub> inputs. To accomplish this add a series resistor between V<sub>OUT</sub> and I<sub>SENSE</sub><sup>-</sup> equal to R1. A capacitor of 1µF or greater should be placed in parallel with this resistor. If the peak voltage is <75mV at room temperature, R2 is not required.

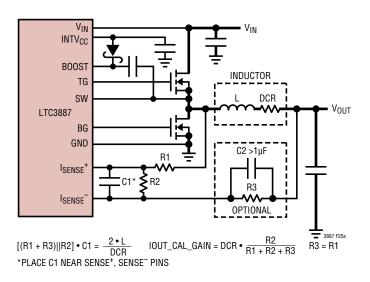


Figure 25a. Inductor DCR Current Sense Circuit

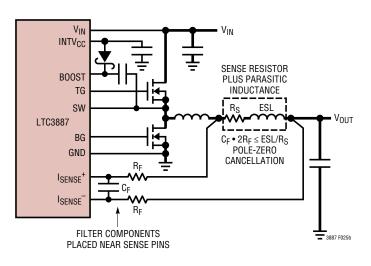


Figure 25b. Resistor Current Sense Circuit

### LOW VALUE RESISTOR CURRENT SENSING

A typical sensing circuit using a discrete resistor is shown in Figure 25b.  ${\sf R}_{{\sf SENSE}}$  is chosen based on the required output current.

The current comparator has a maximum threshold  $V_{SENSE(MAX)}$  determined by the  $I_{LIMIT}$  setting. The input common mode range of the current comparator is 0V to 5.5V (if  $V_{IN}$  is greater than 6V). The current comparator threshold sets the peak of the inductor current, yielding a maximum average output current  $I_{MAX}$  equal to the peak value less half the peak-to-peak ripple current  $\Delta I_L$ . To calculate the sense resistor value, use the equation:

$$R_{SENSE} = \frac{V_{SENSE(MAX)}}{I_{MAX} + \frac{\Delta I_{L}}{2}}$$

Due to possible PCB noise in the current sensing loop, the AC current sensing ripple of  $\Delta V_{SENSE} = \Delta I_L \cdot R_{SENSE}$  also needs to be checked in the design to get a good signal-to-noise ratio. In general, for a reasonably good PCB layout, a 15mV minimum  $\Delta V_{SENSE}$  voltage is recommended as a conservative number to start with, either for  $R_{SENSE}$  or DCR sensing applications.

For previous generation current mode controllers, the maximum sense voltage was high enough (e.g., 75mV for the LTC1628/LTC3728 family) that the voltage drop across the parasitic inductance of the sense resistor represented a relatively small error. In the newer higher current density solutions; however, the value of the sense resistor can be less than  $1 m\Omega$  and the peak sense voltage can be less than 20mV. In addition, inductor ripple currents greater than 50% with operation up to 1MHz are becoming more common. Under these conditions, the voltage drop across the sense resistor's parasitic inductance is no longer negligible. A typical sensing circuit using a discrete resistor is shown in Figure 25b. In previous generations of controllers, a small RC filter placed near the IC was commonly used to reduce the effects of the capacitive and inductive noise coupled in the sense traces on the PCB. A typical filter consists of two series  $100\Omega$  resistors connected to a parallel 1000 pF capacitor, resulting in a time constant of 200ns.



This same RC filter with minor modifications, can be used to extract the resistive component of the current sense signal in the presence of parasitic inductance. For example, Figure 26 illustrates the voltage waveform across a  $2m\Omega$  resistor with a 2010 footprint. The waveform is the superposition of a purely resistive component and a purely inductive component. It was measured using two scope probes and waveform math to obtain a differential measurement. Based on additional measurements of the inductor ripple current and the on-time and off-time of the top switch, the value of the parasitic inductance was determined to be 0.5nH using the equation:

$$ESL = \frac{V_{ESL(STEP)}}{\Delta I_{L}} \bullet \frac{t_{ON} \bullet t_{OFF}}{t_{ON} + t_{OFF}}$$
(1)

If the RC time constant is chosen to be close to the parasitic inductance divided by the sense resistor (L/R), the resultant waveform looks resistive, as shown in Figure 27. For applications using low maximum sense voltages, check the sense resistor manufacturer's data sheet for information about parasitic inductance. In the absence of data, measure the voltage drop directly across the sense resistor to extract the magnitude of the ESL step and use

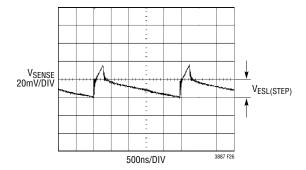


Figure 26. Voltage Measured Directly Across R<sub>SENSE</sub>

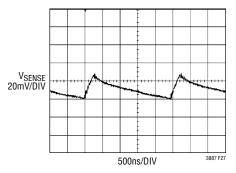


Figure 27. Voltage Measured After the R<sub>SENSE</sub> Filter

Equation 1 to determine the ESL. However, do not overfilter the signal. Keep the RC time constant less than or equal to the inductor time constant to maintain a sufficient ripple voltage on  $V_{RSENSE}$  for optimal operation of the current loop controller.

#### INDUCTOR DCR CURRENT SENSING

For applications requiring the highest possible efficiency at high load currents, the LTC3887 is capable of sensing the voltage drop across the inductor DCR, as shown in Figure 25a. The DCR of the inductor represents the small amount of DC winding resistance of the copper, which can be less than  $1m\Omega$  for today's low value, high current inductors. In a high current application requiring such an inductor, conduction loss through a sense resistor would cost a few points of efficiency compared to DCR sensing.

If the external (R1+R3)||R2 • C1 time constant is chosen to be exactly equal to the 2 • L/DCR time constant, assuming R1 = R3, the voltage drop across the external capacitor is equal to the drop across the inductor DCR multiplied by R2/(R1+R2+R3). R2 scales the voltage across the sense terminals for applications where the DCR is greater than the target sense resistor value. The DCR value is entered as the IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN in m $\Omega$  unless R2 is required. If R2 is used, IOUT CAL GAIN = DCR • R2/(R1+R2+R3). If there is no need to attenuate the signal, R2 can be removed. To properly dimension the external filter components, the DCR of the inductor must be known. It can be measured using a good RLC meter, but the DCR tolerance is not always the same and varies with temperature. Consult the manufacturers' data sheets for detailed information. The LTC3887 will account for temperature variation if the correct parameter is entered into the MFR IOUT CAL GAIN TC register. Typically the resistance has a 3900ppm/°C coefficient.

C2 can be optimized for a flat frequency response, assuming R1 = R3 by the following equation:

 $C2 = [2R1 \bullet R2 \bullet C1 - L/DCR \bullet (2R1+R2)]/R1^{2}$ 

Using the inductor ripple current value from the Inductor Value Calculation section, the target sense resistor value is:

 $R_{\text{SENSE(EQUIV)}} = \frac{V_{\text{SENSE(MAX)}}}{I_{\text{MAX}} + \frac{\Delta I_{\text{L}}}{2}}$ 

To ensure that the application will deliver full load current over the full operating temperature range, be sure to pick the optimum  $I_{LIMIT}$  value accounting for errors in the DCR versus the MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN parameter entered.

Next, determine the DCR of the inductor. Where provided, use the manufacturer's maximum value, usually given at 20°C. Increase this value to account for errors in the temperature sensing element of 3°C to 5°C and any additional errors associated with the proximity of the temperature sensor element to the inductor.

To scale the maximum inductor DCR to the desired sense resistor value, use the divider ratio:

$$RD = \frac{R_{SENSE(EQUIV)}}{DCR_{(MAXERROR)}} at T_{L(MAX)}$$

C1 is usually selected to be in the range of  $0.047\mu$ F to  $4.7\mu$ F. This forces R1||R2 to be approximately 2k. This resistance minimizes errors caused by the SENSE pin leakage currents. Adding optional elements R3 and C2 shown in Figure 25a will minimize offset errors associated with these leakage currents.

The equivalent resistance (R1+R3)||R2 is scaled to the room temperature inductance and maximum DCR:

$$(R1+R3)||R2 = \frac{2 \cdot L}{(DCR at 20^{\circ}C) \cdot C1}$$

The sense resistor values are:

R1=R3; R1=
$$\frac{R1||R2}{RD}$$
; R2= $\frac{R1 \cdot RD}{1-RD}$ 

The maximum power loss in R1 is related to the duty cycle, and will occur in continuous mode at the maximum input voltage:

$$P_{LOSS} R1 = \frac{\left(V_{IN(MAX)} - V_{OUT}\right) \bullet V_{OUT}}{R1}$$

Ensure that R1 has a power rating higher than this value. If high efficiency is necessary at light loads, consider this power loss when deciding whether to use DCR sensing or sense resistors. Light load power loss can be modestly higher with a DCR network than with a sense resistor due to the extra switching losses incurred through R1. However, DCR sensing eliminates a sense resistor, reducing conduction losses and provides higher efficiency at heavy loads. Peak efficiency is about the same with either method. Selecting discontinuous mode will improve the converter efficiency at light loads regardless of the current sensing method.

To maintain a good signal-to-noise ratio for the current sense signal, use a minimum  $\Delta V_{\text{SENSE}}$  of 10mV to 15mV. For a DCR sensing application, the actual ripple voltage will be determined by the equation:

$$\Delta V_{\text{SENSE}} = \frac{V_{\text{IN}} - V_{\text{OUT}}}{\text{R1} \cdot \text{C1}} \cdot \frac{V_{\text{OUT}}}{V_{\text{IN}} \cdot \text{f}_{\text{OSC}}}$$

# SLOPE COMPENSATION AND INDUCTOR PEAK CURRENT

Slope compensation provides stability in constant frequency current mode architectures by preventing sub-harmonic oscillations at high duty cycles. This is accomplished internally by adding a compensation ramp to the inductor current signal at duty cycles in excess of 35%. The LTC3887 uses a patented current limit technique that counteracts the compensating ramp. This allows the maximum inductor peak current to remain unaffected throughout all duty cycles.

### INDUCTOR VALUE CALCULATION

Given the desired input and output voltages, the inductor value and operating frequency,  $f_{OSC}$ , directly determine the inductor peak-to-peak ripple current:

$$I_{RIPPLE} = \frac{V_{OUT} \left( V_{IN} - V_{OUT} \right)}{V_{IN} \bullet f_{OSC} \bullet L}$$

Lower ripple current reduces core losses in the inductor, ESR losses in the output capacitors, and output voltage ripple. Thus, highest efficiency operation is obtained at the lowest frequency with a small ripple current. Achieving this, however, requires a large inductor.



A reasonable starting point is to choose a ripple current that is about 40% of  $I_{OUT(MAX)}$ . Note that the largest ripple current occurs at the highest input voltage. To guarantee that the ripple current does not exceed a specified maximum, the inductor should be chosen according to:

$$L \ge \frac{V_{OUT} \left( V_{IN} - V_{OUT} \right)}{V_{IN} \bullet f_{OSC} \bullet I_{RIPPLE}}$$

### INDUCTOR CORE SELECTION

Once the inductor value is determined, the type of inductor must be selected. Core loss is independent of core size for a fixed inductor value, but it is very dependent on inductance. As the inductance increases, core losses go down. Unfortunately, increased inductance requires more turns of wire and therefore copper losses increase.

Ferrite designs have very low core loss and are preferred at high switching frequencies, so design goals can concentrate on copper loss and preventing saturation. Ferrite core materials saturate hard, which means that the inductance collapse abruptly when the peak design current is exceeded. This results in an abrupt increase in inductor ripple current and consequent output voltage ripple. Do not allow the core to saturate!

# POWER MOSFET AND SCHOTTKY DIODE (OPTIONAL) SELECTION

Two external power MOSFETs must be selected for each controller in the LTC3887: one N-channel MOSFET for the top (main) switch, and one N-channel MOSFET for the bottom (synchronous) switch.

The peak-to-peak drive levels are set by the INTV<sub>CC</sub> voltage. This voltage is typically 5V. Consequently, logic-level threshold MOSFETs must be used in most applications. The only exception is if low input voltage is expected (V<sub>IN</sub> < 5V); then, sub-logic level threshold MOSFETs (V<sub>GS(TH)</sub> < 3V) should be used. Pay close attention to the BV<sub>DSS</sub> specification for the MOSFETs as well; most of the logic-level MOSFETs are limited to 30V or less.

Selection criteria for the power MOSFETs include the on-resistance,  $R_{DS(ON)},$  Miller capacitance,  $C_{MILLER},$  input

voltage and maximum output current. Miller capacitance,  $C_{MILLER}$ , can be approximated from the gate charge curve usually provided on the MOSFET manufacturers' data sheet.  $C_{MILLER}$  is equal to the increase in gate charge along the horizontal axis while the curve is approximately flat divided by the specified change in  $V_{DS}$ . This result is then multiplied by the ratio of the application applied  $V_{DS}$  to the gate charge curve specified  $V_{DS}$ . When the IC is operating in continuous mode the duty cycles for the top and bottom MOSFETs are given by:

Main Switch Duty Cycle = 
$$\frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN}}$$
  
Synchronous Switch Duty Cycle =  $\frac{V_{IN} - V_{OUT}}{V_{IN}}$ 

The MOSFET power dissipations at maximum output current are given by:

$$P_{MAIN} = \frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN}} (I_{MAX})^2 (1+\delta) R_{DS(ON)} + (V_{IN})^2 (\frac{I_{MAX}}{2}) (R_{DR}) (C_{MILLER}) \cdot \left[\frac{1}{V_{INTVCC} - V_{TH(MIN)}} + \frac{1}{V_{TH(MIN)}}\right] \cdot f_{OSC}$$

$$P_{SYNC} = \frac{V_{IN} - V_{OUT}}{V_{IN}} (I_{MAX})^2 (1+\delta) R_{DS(ON)}$$

where  $\delta$  is the temperature dependency of  $R_{DS(ON)}$  and  $R_{DR}$  (approximately  $2\Omega$ ) is the effective driver resistance at the MOSFET's Miller threshold voltage.  $V_{TH(MIN)}$  is the typical MOSFET minimum threshold voltage.

Both MOSFETs have I<sup>2</sup>R losses while the topside N-channel equation includes an additional term for transition losses, which are highest at high input voltages. For  $V_{IN} < 20V$  the high current efficiency generally improves with larger MOSFETs, while for  $V_{IN} > 20V$  the transition losses rapidly increase to the point that the use of a higher  $R_{DS(ON)}$  device with lower  $C_{MILLER}$  actually provides higher efficiency. The synchronous MOSFET losses are greatest at high input voltage when the top switch duty factor is low or during



a short-circuit when the synchronous switch is on close to 100% of the period.

The term  $(1 + \delta)$  is generally given for a MOSFET in the form of a normalized  $R_{DS(ON)}$  vs Temperature curve, but  $\delta = 0.005/^{\circ}C$  can be used as an approximation for low voltage MOSFETs.

The optional Schottky diodes conduct during the dead time between the conduction of the two power MOSFETs. These prevent the body diodes of the bottom MOSFETs from turning on, storing charge during the dead time and requiring a reverse recovery period that could cost as much as 3% in efficiency at high  $V_{IN}$ . A 1A to 3A Schottky is generally a good compromise for both regions of operation due to the relatively small average current. Larger diodes result in additional transition losses due to their larger junction capacitance.

# VARIABLE DELAY TIME, SOFT-START AND OUTPUT VOLTAGE RAMPING

The LTC3887 must enter the run state prior to soft-start. The RUN pins are released after the part initializes and  $V_{IN}$  is greater than the VIN\_ON threshold. If multiple LTC3887s are used in an application, they should be configured to share the same RUN pins. They all hold their respective RUN pins low until all devices initialize and  $V_{IN}$  exceeds the VIN\_ON threshold for all devices. The SHARE\_CLK pin assures all the devices connected to the signal use the same time base.

After the RUN pin releases, the controller waits for the user-specified turn-on delay (TON\_DELAY) prior to initiating an output voltage ramp. Multiple LTC3887s and other LTC parts can be configured to start with variable delay times. To work correctly, all devices use the same timing clock (SHARE\_CLK) and all devices must share the RUN pin. This allows the relative delay of all parts to be synchronized. The actual variation in the delay will be dependent on the highest clock rate of the devices connected to the SHARE\_CLK pin (all Linear Technology ICs are configured to allow the fastest SHARE\_CLK signal to control the timing of all devices). The SHARE\_CLK signal can be  $\pm 10\%$  in frequency, thus the actual time delays will have some variance.

Soft-start is performed by actively regulating the load voltage while digitally ramping the target voltage from OV to the commanded voltage set point. The rise time of the voltage ramp can be programmed using the TON\_RISE command to minimize inrush currents associated with the start-up voltage ramp. The soft-start feature is disabled by setting TON\_RISE to any value less than 0.250ms. The LTC3887 will perform the necessary math internally to assure the voltage ramp is controlled to the desired slope. However, the voltage slope can not be any faster than the fundamental limits of the power stage. The shorter TON\_RISE time is set, the more jagged the TON\_RISE ramp will appear. The number of steps in the ramp is equal to TON\_RISE/0.1ms.

The LTC3887 PWM will always use discontinuous mode during the TON\_RISE operation. In discontinuous mode, the bottom gate is turned off as soon as reverse current is detected in the inductor. This will allow the regulator to start up into a prebiased load.

There is no tracking feature in the LTC3887; however, two outputs can be given the same TON\_RISE and TON\_DELAY times to effectively ramp up at the same time. Because the RUN pins are released at the same time and both units use the same time base, the outputs will track very closely. If the circuit is in a PolyPhase configuration, all timing parameters must be the same.

The described method of start-up sequencing is time based. For concatenated events it is possible to control the RUN pin based on the GPIO pin of a different controller. The GPIO pin can be configured to release when the output voltage of the converter is greater than the VOUT\_UV\_FAULT\_LIMIT. It is recommended to use the unfiltered  $V_{OUT}$  UV fault limit because there is little appreciable time delay between the converter crossing the UV threshold and the GPIO pin releasing. The unfiltered output can be enabled using the MFR\_GPIO\_PROPAGATE\_VOUT\_UVUF command. (Refer to the MFR section of the PMBus commands in this document). The unfiltered signal may have some glitching as the  $V_{OUT}$  signal transitions through the comparator threshold. A small internal digital filter of 250µs has been added to minimize this problem. To minimize the risk of GPIO pins glitching, make the TON\_RISE times less than 100ms. If unwanted transitions still occur on GPIO, place a capacitor to ground on the GPIO pin to filter the waveform. The RC



time-constant of the filter should be set sufficiently fast to assure no appreciable delay is incurred. A value of 300µs to 500µs will provide some additional filtering without significantly delaying the trigger event.

#### **DIGITAL SERVO MODE**

For maximum accuracy in the regulated output voltage, enable the digital servo loop by asserting bit 6 of the MFR\_PWM\_MODE\_LTC3887 command. In digital servo mode, the LTC3887 will adjust the regulated output voltage based on the ADC voltage reading. Every 100ms the digital servo loop will step the LSB of the DAC (nominally 1.375mV or 0.6875mV depending on the voltage range bit) until the output is at the correct ADC reading. At power-up this mode engages after TON MAX FAULT LIMIT unless the limit is set to 0 (infinite). If the TON MAX FAULT LIMIT is set to 0 (infinite), the servo begins after TON RISE is complete and VOUT has exceeded the VOUT\_UV\_FAULT\_LIMIT and IOUT OC is not present. This same point in time is when the output changes from discontinuous to the programmed mode as indicated in MFR PWM MODE LTC3887 bit 0. Refer to Figure 28 for details on the VOUT waveform under time based sequencing.

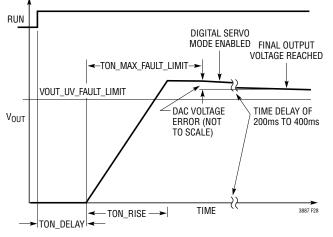


Figure 28. Timing Controlled  $V_{\mbox{OUT}}$  Rise

If the TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT is set to a value greater than 0 and the TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_RESPONSE is set to ignore 0x00, the servo begins:

1. After the TON\_RISE sequence is complete

- 2. After the TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT time is reached; and
- 3. After the VOUT\_UV\_FAULT\_LIMIT has been exceed or the IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_LIMIT is not longer active.

If the TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_IMIT is set to a value greater than 0 and the TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_RESPONSE is not set to ignore 0X00, the servo begins:

- 1. After the TON\_RISE sequence is complete;
- 2. After the TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT time has expired and both VOUT\_UV\_FAULT and IOUT\_OC\_FAULT are not present.

The maximum rise time is limited to 1.3 seconds.

In a PolyPhase configuration it is recommended only one of the control loops have the digital servo mode enabled. This will assure the various loops do not work against each other due to slight differences in the reference circuits.

### SOFT OFF (SEQUENCED OFF)

In addition to a controlled start-up, the LTC3887 also supports controlled turn-off. The TOFF\_DELAY and TOFF\_FALL functions are shown in Figure 29. TOFF\_FALL is processed when the RUN pin goes low or if the part is commanded off. If the part faults off or GPIO is pulled low externally and the part is programmed to respond to this, the output will three-state rather than exhibiting a controlled ramp. The output will decay as a function of the load.

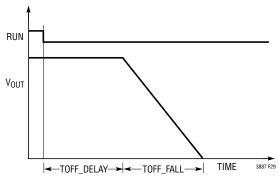


Figure 29. TOFF\_DELAY and TOFF\_FALL

3887f

The output voltage will operate as shown in Figure 29 so long as the part is in forced continuous mode and the TOFF\_FALL time is sufficiently slow that the power stage can achieve the desired slope. The TOFF FALL time can only be met if the power stage and controller can sink sufficient current to assure the output is a zero volts by the end of the fall time interval. If the TOFF FALL time is set shorter than the time required to discharge the load capacitance, the output will not reach the desired zero volt state. At the end of TOFF FALL, the controller will cease to sink current and  $V_{OUT}$  will decay at the natural rate determined by the load impedance. If the controller is in discontinuous mode, the controller will not pull negative current and the output will be pulled low by the load, not the power stage. The maximum fail time is limited to 1.3 seconds. The shorter TOFF FALL time is set, the more jagged the TOFF\_FALL ramp will appear. The number of steps in the ramp is equal to TOFF\_FALL/0.1ms.

### INTV<sub>CC</sub> REGULATOR

The LTC3887 features an NPN linear regulator that supplies power to INTV<sub>CC</sub> from the V<sub>IN</sub> supply. INTV<sub>CC</sub> powers the gate drivers, V<sub>DD33</sub> and much of the LTC3887 internal circuitry. The linear regulator produces the voltage at the INTV<sub>CC</sub> pin to nominally 5V when V<sub>IN</sub> is greater than 6.5V. The regulator can supply a peak current of 100mA and must be bypassed to ground with a minimum of 1µF ceramic capacitor or low ESR electrolytic capacitor. No matter what type of bulk capacitor is used, an additional 0.1µF ceramic capacitor placed directly adjacent to the INTV<sub>CC</sub> and GND pins is highly recommended. Good bypassing is needed to supply the high transient currents required by the MOSFET gate drivers and to prevent interaction between the channels.

High input voltage application in which large MOSFETs are being driven at high frequencies may cause the LTC3887 die temperature to increase. The INTV<sub>CC</sub> current, of which a large percentage is due to the gate charge current, is supplied by the internal 5V linear regulator. The power through the IC is equal to  $V_{IN} \bullet I_{INTVCC}$ . The gate charge current is dependent on operating frequency as discussed in the Efficiency Considerations section. The junction temperature can be estimated by using the equations in Note 2 of the Electrical Characteristics. For example, the LTC3887  $\rm INTV_{CC}$  current is limited to less than 69mA from a 24V supply:

 $T_J = 70^{\circ}C + 69mA \cdot 24V \cdot 33^{\circ}C/W = 125^{\circ}C$ 

Do not tie INTV<sub>CC</sub> on the LTC3887 to an external supply unless  $V_{IN}$  is also tied to this supply because INTV<sub>CC</sub> will attempt to pull the external supply high and hit current limit, significantly increasing the die temperature.

For applications where V<sub>IN</sub> is 5V, tie the V<sub>IN</sub> and INTV<sub>CC</sub> pins together and tie the combined pins to the 5V input with a 1 $\Omega$  or 2.2 $\Omega$  resistor as shown in Figure 30. To minimize the voltage drop caused by the gate charge current, a low ESR capacitor must be connected to the V<sub>IN</sub>/INTV<sub>CC</sub> pins. This configuration will override the INTV<sub>CC</sub> linear regulator and will prevent INTV<sub>CC</sub> from dropping too low and will minimize the chip power consumption. Make sure the INTV<sub>CC</sub> voltage exceeds the R<sub>DS(ON)</sub> test voltage for the MOSFETs which is typically 4.5V for logic level devices. The UVLO on INTV<sub>CC</sub> is set to approximately 4V.

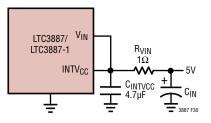


Figure 30. Setup for a 5V Input

### TOPSIDE MOSFET DRIVER SUPPLY (C<sub>B</sub>, D<sub>B</sub>) (LTC3887)

External bootstrap capacitors  $C_B$  connected to the BOOST pins supply the gate drive voltages for the topside MOS-FETs. Capacitor  $C_B$  in the Block Diagram is charged though external diode  $D_B$  from INTV<sub>CC</sub> when the SW pin is low. When one of the topside MOSFETs is to be turned on, the driver places the  $C_B$  voltage across the gate source of the desired MOSFET. This enhances the MOSFET and turns on the topside switch. The switch node voltage, SW, rises to V<sub>IN</sub> and the BOOST pin follows. With the topside MOSFET on, the boost voltage is above the input supply:  $V_{BOOST} = V_{IN} + V_{INTVCC}$ . The value of the boost capacitor



 $C_B$  needs to be 100 times that of the total input capacitance of the topside MOSFET(s). The reverse breakdown of the external Schottky diode must be greater than  $V_{\rm IN(MAX)}$ . When adjusting the gate drive level, the final arbiter is the total input current for the regulator. If a change is made and the input current decreases, then the efficiency has improved. If there is no change in input current, then there is no change in efficiency.

PWM jitter has been observed in some designs operating at higher  $V_{IN}/V_{OUT}$  ratios. This jitter does not substantially affect the circuit accuracy. Referring to Figure 31, PWM jitter can be removed by inserting a series resistor with a value of  $1\Omega$  to  $5\Omega$  between the cathode of the diode and the BOOST*n* pin. A resistor case size of 0603 or larger is recommended to reduce ESL and achieve the best results.

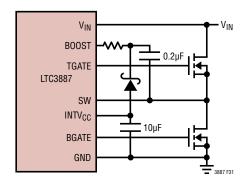


Figure 31. Boost Circuit to Minimize PWM Jitter

### UNDERVOLTAGE LOCKOUT

The LTC3887 is initialized by an internal threshold-based UVLO where V<sub>IN</sub> must be approximately 4V and INTV<sub>CC</sub>, V<sub>DD33</sub>, V<sub>DD25</sub> must be within approximately 20% of the regulated values. In addition, V<sub>DD33</sub> must be within approximately 7% of the targeted value before the RUN pins and SHARE\_CLK pin are released. After the part has initialized, an additional comparator monitors V<sub>IN</sub>. The VIN\_ON threshold must be exceeded before the power sequencing can begin. When V<sub>IN</sub> drops below the VIN\_OFF threshold, the SHARE\_CLK pin will be pulled low and V<sub>IN</sub> must increase above the VIN\_ON threshold before the controller will restart. The normal start-up sequence will be allowed after the VIN\_ON threshold is crossed.

It is possible to program the contents of the EEPROM in the application if the  $V_{DD33}$  supply is externally driven. This will activate the digital portion of the LTC3887 without engaging the high voltage sections. PMBus communications are valid in this supply configuration. If  $V_{IN}$  has not been applied to the LTC3887, bit 3 (NVM Not Initialized) in MFR COMMON will be asserted low. If this condition is detected, the part will only respond to addresses 5A and 5B. To initialize the part issue the following set of commands: global address 0x5B command 0xBD data 0x2B followed by global address 5B command 0xBD and data 0xC4. The part will now respond to the correct address. Configure the part as desired then issue a STORE USER ALL. When VIN is applied a MFR\_RESET command must be issued to allow the PWM to be enabled and valid ADC conversions to be read.

### **CIN AND COUT SELECTION**

The selection of  $C_{IN}$  is simplified by the 2-phase architecture and its impact on the worst-case RMS current drawn through the input network (battery/fuse/capacitor). It can be shown that the worst-case capacitor RMS current occurs when only one controller is operating. The controller with the highest ( $V_{OUT}$ )( $I_{OUT}$ ) product needs to be used in the formula below to determine the maximum RMS capacitor current requirement. Increasing the output current drawn from the other controller will actually decrease the input RMS ripple current from its maximum value. The out-of-phase technique typically reduces the input capacitor's RMS ripple current by a factor of 30% to 70% when compared to a single phase power supply solution.

In continuous mode, the source current of the top MOSFET is a square wave of duty cycle  $(V_{OUT})/(V_{IN})$ . To prevent large voltage transients, a low ESR capacitor sized for the maximum RMS current of one channel must be used. The maximum RMS capacitor current is given by:

$$C_{IN}$$
 Required  $I_{RMS} \approx \frac{I_{MAX}}{V_{IN}} \left[ (V_{OUT}) (V_{IN} - V_{OUT}) \right]^{1/2}$ 

This formula has a maximum at  $V_{IN} = 2V_{OUT}$ , where  $I_{RMS} = I_{OUT}/2$ . This simple worst-case condition is commonly used for design because even significant deviations



do not offer much relief. Note that capacitor manufacturers' ripple current ratings are often based on only 2000 hours of life. This makes it advisable to further derate the capacitor, or to choose a capacitor rated at a higher temperature than required. Several capacitors may be paralleled to meet size or height requirements in the design. Due to the high operating frequency of the LTC3887, ceramic capacitors can also be used for  $C_{\rm IN}$ . Always consult the manufacturer if there is any question.

The benefit of the LTC3887 2-phase operation can be calculated by using the equation above for the higher power controller and then calculating the loss that would have resulted if both controller channels switched on at the same time. The total RMS power lost is lower when both controllers are operating due to the reduced overlap of current pulses required through the input capacitor's ESR. This is why the input capacitor's requirement calculated above for the worst-case controller is adequate for the dual controller design. Also, the input protection fuse resistance, battery resistance, and PC board trace resistance losses are also reduced due to the reduced peak currents in a 2-phase system. The overall benefit of a multiphase design will only be fully realized when the source impedance of the power supply/battery is included in the efficiency testing. The sources of the top MOSFETs should be placed within 1cm of each other and share a common  $C_{IN}(s)$ . Separating the sources and  $C_{IN}$  may produce undesirable voltage and current resonances at V<sub>IN</sub>.

A small (0.1µF to 1µF) bypass capacitor between the chip  $V_{IN}$  pin and ground, placed close to the LTC3887, is also suggested. A 2.2 $\Omega$  – 10 $\Omega$  resistor placed between C<sub>IN</sub> (C1) and the V<sub>IN</sub> pin provides further isolation between the two channels.

The selection of  $C_{OUT}$  is driven by the effective series resistance (ESR). Typically, once the ESR requirement is satisfied, the capacitance is adequate for filtering. The output ripple ( $\Delta V_{OUT}$ ) is approximated by:

$$\Delta V_{OUT} \approx I_{RIPPLE} \left( ESR + \frac{1}{8 f C_{OUT}} \right)$$

where f is the operating frequency,  $C_{OUT}$  is the output capacitance and  $I_{RIPPLE}$  is the ripple current in the induc-

tor. The output ripple is highest at maximum input voltage since  ${\sf I}_{\sf RIPPLE}$  increases with input voltage.

### **FAULT CONDITIONS**

The LTC3887  $\overline{\text{GPIO}n}$  pins are configurable to indicate a variety of faults including OV/UV, OC, OT, timing faults, peak overcurrent faults. In addition the  $\overline{\text{GPIO}n}$  pins can be pulled low by external sources indicating a fault in some other portion of the system. The fault response is configurable and allow the following options:

- Ignore
- Shut Down Immediately—Latch Off
- Shut Down Immediately—Retry Indefinitely using the Time Interval Specified in MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY

Refer to the PMBus section of the data sheet and the PMBus specification for more details.

The analog OV response is automatic and virtually immediate. If an OV is detected, TG goes low and BG is asserted.

Fault logging is available on the LTC3887. The fault logging is configurable to automatically store data when a fault occurs that causes the unit to fault off. The header portion of the fault logging table contains peak values. It is possible to read these values at any time. This data will be useful while troubleshooting the fault.

If the LTC3887 internal temperature is in excess of 85°C, writes to EEPROM (other than fault logging) are not recommended. The data will still be held in RAM, unless the 3.3V supply UVLO threshold is reached. If the die temperature exceeds 130°C all EEPROM communication is disabled until the die temperature drops below 125°C with the exception of the RESTORE\_USER\_ALL command which is valid at any temperature.

### **OPEN-DRAIN PINS**

The LTC3887 has the following open-drain pins:

- 3.3V Pins
  - 1. <u>GPIO</u>n
  - 2. SYNC
  - 3. SHARE\_CLK



5V Pins (5V pins operate correctly when pulled to 3.3V.)

- 1. RUN*n*
- 2. ALERT
- 3. SCL
- 4. SDA

All the above pins have on-chip pull-down transistors that can sink 3mA at 0.4V. The low threshold on the pins is 1.4V; thus, plenty of margin on the digital signals with 3mA of current. For 3.3V pins, 3mA of current is a 1k resistor. Unless there are transient speed issues associated with the RC time constant of the resistor pull-up and parasitic capacitance to ground, a 10k resistor or larger is generally recommended.

For high speed signals such as the SDA, SCL and SYNC, a lower value resistor may be required. The RC time constant should be set to 1/3 to 1/5 the required rise time to avoid timing issues. For a 100pF load and a 400kHz PMBus communication rate, the rise time must be less than 300ns. The resistor pull-up on the SDA and SCL pins with the time constant set to 1/3 the rise time:

$$R_{PULLUP} = \frac{t_{RISE}}{3 \cdot 100 pF} = 1k$$

Be careful to minimize parasitic capacitance on the SDA and SCL pins to avoid communication problems. To estimate the loading capacitance, monitor the signal in question and measure how long it takes for the desired signal to reach approximately 63% of the output value. This is one time constant.

The SYNC pin has an on-chip pull-down transistor with the output held low for nominally 500ns. If the internal oscillator is set for 500kHz and the load is 100pF and a 3x time constant is required, the resistor calculation is as follows:

$$R_{PULLUP} = \frac{2\mu s - 500ns}{3 \cdot 100pF} = 5k$$

The closest 1% resistor is 4.99k.

If timing errors are occurring or if the SYNC frequency is not as fast as desired, monitor the waveform and determine

if the RC time constant is too long for the application. If possible reduce the parasitic capacitance. If not reduce the pull up resistor sufficiently to assure proper timing. The SHARE\_CLK pull-up resistor has a similar equation with a period of 10 $\mu$ s and a pull-down time of 1 $\mu$ s. The RC time constant should be approximately 3 $\mu$ s or faster.

# PHASE-LOCKED LOOP AND FREQUENCY SYNCHRONIZATION

The LTC3887 has a phase-locked loop (PLL) comprised of an internal voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO) and a phase detector. The PLL is locked to the falling edge of the SYNC pin. The phase relationship between channel 0, channel 1 and the falling edge of SYNC is controlled by the lower 3 bits of the MFR\_PWM\_CONFIG\_LTC3887 command. For PolyPhase applications, it is recommended all the phases be spaced evenly. Thus for a 2-phase system the signals should be 180° out of phase and a 4-phase system should be spaced 90°.

The phase detector is an edge-sensitive digital type that provides a known phase shift between the external and internal oscillators. This type of phase detector does not exhibit false lock to harmonics of the external clock.

The output of the phase detector is a pair of complementary current sources that charge or discharge the internal filter network. The PLL lock range is guaranteed between 250kHz and 1MHz. Nominal parts will have a range beyond this; however, operation to a wider frequency range is not guaranteed.

The PLL has a lock detection circuit. If the PLL should lose lock during operation, bit 4 of the STATUS\_MFR\_SPECIFIC command is asserted and the ALERT pin is pulled low. The fault can be cleared by writing a 1 to the bit. If the user does not wish to see the ALERT pin assert if a PLL\_FAULT, occurs, use the SMBALERT\_MASK command.

If the SYNC signal is not clocking in the application, the nominal programmed frequency will control the PWM circuitry. However, if more than one chip share the SYNC pins and the signal is not clocking, the parts will not be synchronized and excess voltage ripple on the output might be present. Bit 10 of MFR\_PADS\_LTC3887 will be





asserted low if this condition exists. If the frequency command is programmed to external oscillator the LTC3887 PWM engine will run at the lowest free running frequency of the PLL oscillator. This may result in excess inductor current and undesirable operation.

If the PWM signal appears to be running at too high a frequency, monitor the SYNC pin. Extra transitions on the falling edge will result in the PLL trying to lock on to noise versus the intended signal. Review routing of digital control signals and minimize crosstalk to the SYNC signal to avoid this problem. Multiple LTC3887s are required to share the SYNC pin in PolyPhase configurations, for other configurations it is optional. If the SYNC pin is shared between LTC3887s, only one LTC3887 should be programmed with the SYNC output enabled. All the other LTC3887s should be programmed to disable the SYNC output. However their frequency should be programmed to the nominal desired value.

### MINIMUM ON-TIME CONSIDERATIONS

Minimum on-time,  $t_{ON(MIN)}$ , is the smallest time duration that the LTC3887 is capable of turning on the top MOSFET. It is determined by internal timing delays and the gate charge required to turn on the top MOSFET. Low duty cycle applications may approach this minimum on-time limit and care should be taken to ensure that:

$$t_{ON(MIN)} < \frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN} \bullet f_{OSC}}$$

If the duty cycle falls below what can be accommodated by the minimum on-time, the controller will begin to skip cycles. The output voltage will continue to be regulated, but the ripple voltage and current will increase.

The minimum on-time for the LTC3887 is approximately 90ns, with reasonably good PCB layout, minimum 30% inductor current ripple and at least 10mV - 15mV ripple on the current sense signal. The minimum on-time can be affected by PCB switching noise in the voltage and current loop. As the peak current sense voltage decreases, the minimum on-time gradually increases to 130ns. This is of particular concern in forced continuous applications with low ripple current at light loads. If the duty cycle drops below the minimum on-time limit in this situation,

a significant amount of cycle skipping can occur with correspondingly larger current and voltage ripple.

#### RCONFIG (EXTERNAL RESISTOR CONFIGURATION PINS)

The LTC3887 default EEPROM is programmed to respect the RCONFIG pins. If a user wishes the output voltage, PWM frequency and phasing and the address to be set without programming the part or purchasing specially programmed parts, the RCONFIG pins can be used to establish these parameters. The RCONFIG pins all require a resistor divider between the V<sub>DD25</sub> and SGND of the LTC3887. The RCONFIG pins are only monitored at initial power up and during a reset so modifying their values perhaps using an A/D after the part is powered will have no effect. 1% resistors or better must be used to assure proper operation. Noisy clock signals should not be routed near these pins.

### Voltage Selection

When an output voltage is set using the RCONFIG pins on VOUT $n_CFG$ , the following parameters are set as a percentage of the output voltage:

| <ul> <li>VOUT_OV_FAULT_LIMIT</li> </ul> | +10%  |
|---|-------|
| <ul> <li>VOUT_OV_WARN</li> </ul>        | +7.5% |
| • VOUT_MAX                              | +7.5% |
| <ul> <li>VOUT_MARGIN_HIGH</li> </ul>    | +5%   |
| <ul> <li>VOUT_MARGIN_LOW</li> </ul>     | -5%   |
| <ul> <li>VOUT_UV_WARN</li> </ul>        | -6.5% |
| <ul> <li>VOUT_UV_FAULT_LIMIT</li> </ul> | -7%   |

Refer to Table 12 to set the output voltage using RCONFIG pins VOUT*n*\_CFG a RTOP is connected between  $V_{DD25}$  and the pin and RBOTTOM is connected between the pin and SGND. 1% resistors must be used to assure proper operation.

The output voltage set point is equal to:

V<sub>SETPOINT</sub> = VOUT*n*\_CFG

For example, if the VOUTn\_CFG pin has  $R_{TOP}$  equal to 24.9k and  $R_{BOTTOM}$  equal to 4.32k:

 $V_{\text{SETPOINT}} = 0.75V$ 





If the output set point is 5V, the VOUT $n_CFG$  must have  $R_{TOP}$  equal to 10k and  $R_{BOTTOM}$  equal to 23.2k. If VOUT is 2.5 volts or lower, low range is used. The maximum voltage command on channel 0 or 1 is 5.5 volts including VOUT\_MARGIN\_HIGH and VOUT.

| R <sub>TOP</sub> (kΩ) | $R_{BOTTOM}$ (k $\Omega$ ) | V <sub>OUT</sub> (V) | ON/OFF |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|--------|
| 0 or Open             | Open                       | NVM                  | NVM    |
| 10                    | 23.2                       | 5.0                  | ON     |
| 10                    | 15.8                       | 3.3                  | ON     |
| 16.2                  | 20.5                       | 2.5                  | ON     |
| 16.2                  | 17.4                       | 1.8                  | ON     |
| 20                    | 17.8                       | 1.5                  | ON     |
| 20                    | 15                         | 1.35                 | ON     |
| 20                    | 12.7                       | 1.25                 | ON     |
| 20                    | 11                         | 1.2                  | ON     |
| 24.9                  | 11.3                       | 1.15                 | ON     |
| 24.9                  | 9.09                       | 1.1                  | ON     |
| 24.9                  | 7.32                       | 1.05                 | ON     |
| 24.9                  | 5.76                       | 0.9                  | ON     |
| 24.9                  | 4.32                       | 0.75                 | ON     |
| 30.1                  | 3.57                       | 0.65                 | ON     |
| 30.1                  | 1.96                       | 0.6                  | ON     |
| Open                  | 0                          | NVM                  | OFF    |

#### Table 12. VOUT*n*\_CFG

#### Table 13. PHAS\_CFG

| R <sub>TOP</sub> (kΩ) | $R_{BOTTOM}(k\Omega)$ | $\theta_{\text{SYNC}}$ to $\theta_{0}$ | $\theta_{\text{SYNC}}$ to $\theta$ | SYNC DIS/EN |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0 or Open             | Open                  | NVM                                    | NVM                                | NVM         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10                    | 23.2                  | NVM                                    | NVM                                | NVM         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10                    | 15.8                  | NVM                                    | NVM                                | NVM         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16.2                  | 20.5                  | 120                                    | 300                                | DISABLE     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16.2                  | 17.4                  | 60                                     | 240                                | DISABLE     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20                    | 17.8                  | 120                                    | 240                                | DISABLE     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20                    | 15                    | 0                                      | 120                                | DISABLE     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20                    | 12.7                  | 0                                      | 240                                | DISABLE     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20                    | 11                    | 90                                     | 270                                | DISABLE     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24.9                  | 11.3                  | 0                                      | 180                                | DISABLE     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24.9                  | 9.09                  | 120                                    | 300                                | ENABLE      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24.9                  | 7.32                  | 60                                     | 240                                | ENABLE      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24.9                  | 5.76                  | 120                                    | 240                                | ENABLE      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24.9                  | 4.32                  | 0                                      | 120                                | ENABLE      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30.1                  | 3.57                  | 0                                      | 240                                | ENABLE      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30.1                  | 1.96                  | 90                                     | 270                                | ENABLE      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Open                  | 0                     | 0                                      | 180                                | ENABLE      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### **Frequency and Phase Selection Using RCONFIG**

The frequency and phase commands are not linked either using RCONFIG pins or PMBus commands. The SYNC pins must be shared in PolyPhase configurations where multiple LTC3887s are used to produce the output. If the configuration is not PolyPhase the SYNC pins do not have to be shared. If the SYNC pins are shared between LTC3887s only one SYNC output should be enabled, all other SYNC outputs should be disabled. If the SYNC output is enabled, the oscillator frequency is present on the open-drain SYNC pin. A resistor pull-up to V<sub>DD33</sub> on SYNC is required.

For example in a 4-phase configuration clocked at 425kHz, all of the LTC3887s must be set to the desired frequency and phase and one LTC3887 should be set to the desired frequency with the SYNC output disabled. All phasing is with respect to the falling edge of SYNC.

LTC3887 chip 1 set the frequency to 425kHz with 90° and 270° phase shift with the SYNC output enabled:

Frequency  $R_{TOP} = 24.9 k\Omega$  and  $R_{BOTTOM} = 4.32 k\Omega$ 

Phase  $R_{TOP}$  = 20k $\Omega$  and  $R_{BOTTOM}$  = 11k $\Omega$ 

LTC3887 chip 2 set the frequency to 425kHz with 0° and 180° phase shift and the SYNC output disabled:

Frequency 24.9k $\Omega$  and R<sub>BOTTOM</sub> = 4.32k $\Omega$ 

Phase  $R_{TOP}$  open and  $R_{BOTTOM} = 0\Omega$ 

All configurations in frequency and phase can be achieved using the FREQ\_CFG and PHAS\_CFG pins. In the above application, if the SYNC pin connection is lost from chip 1, chip 2 will internally detect the frequency is missing and continue switching at 425kHz. However, because the SYNC pin is disconnected between the chips, the output voltage ripple will likely be higher than desired. Bit 10 of MFR\_PADS will assert low on chip 2 indicating chip 2 is providing its own internal oscillator when it is expecting an external SYNC input.



| R <sub>TOP</sub> (kΩ) | $R_{BOTTOM}$ (k $\Omega$ ) | FREQUENCY (kHz) |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 0 or Open             | Open                       | NVM             |
| 10                    | 23.2                       | NVM             |
| 10                    | 15.8                       | NVM             |
| 16.2                  | 20.5                       | NVM             |
| 16.2                  | 17.4                       | NVM             |
| 20                    | 17.8                       | NVM             |
| 20                    | 15                         | NVM             |
| 20                    | 12.7                       | NVM             |
| 20                    | 11                         | 1000            |
| 24.9                  | 11.3                       | 750             |
| 24.9                  | 9.09                       | 650             |
| 24.9                  | 7.32                       | 575             |
| 24.9                  | 5.76                       | 500             |
| 24.9                  | 4.32                       | 425             |
| 30.1                  | 3.57                       | 350             |
| 30.1                  | 1.96                       | 250             |
| Open                  | 0                          | External Clock  |

#### Table 14. FREQ\_CFG (Phase Based on Falling Edge of SYNC)

#### Address Selection Using RCONFIG

The LTC3887 address is selected using a combination of the address stored in EEPROM and the ASEL0 and ASLE1 pins. The MSB of ASEL is either the MSB in the EEPROM or the value decoded in ASEL1 and the LSB is the value decoded in ASEL0. This allows all available PMBus addresses to be decoded by LTC3887s on a single board with one programmed address in EEPROM. If 16 or less LTC3887s are on a board, the user need only populate resistors on ASEL 0 if all LTC3887s can share the same MSB address.

If the address stored in EEPROM is 0x4F, then the part address can be set from 0x40 to 0x4F using ASEL0 and ASEL1. (The standard default address is 0x4F). Do not set any part address to 0x5A or 0x5B because these are global addresses and all parts will respond to them.

To choose address 0x40  $\;$  ASEL0  $R_{TOP}$  is open and  $R_{BOTTOM}$  = 0 $\Omega$ 

ASEL1 is open

To choose address 0x45 ASEL0  $R_{TOP}$  = 24.9k and  $R_{BOTTOM}$  = 7.32k

ASEL1 is open

To choose address 0x3E ASEL0  $R_{TOP}$  = 10.0k and  $R_{BOTTOM}$  = 15.8k

ASEL1 R<sub>TOP</sub> = 24.9k and R<sub>BOTTOM</sub> = 4.32k

| Table | 15. | ASEL <i>n</i> | Resistor | Programm | ing |
|-------|-----|---------------|----------|----------|-----|
|       |     |               |          |          |     |

|                       |                       | ASEL1                       |     | ASELO                       |     |  |  |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|--|--|
| R <sub>TOP</sub> (kΩ) | R <sub>BOT</sub> (kΩ) | LTC3886 DEV<br>ADDRESS BITS |     | LTC3886 DEV<br>ADDRESS BITS |     |  |  |
|                       |                       | BINARY                      | HEX | BINARY                      | HEX |  |  |
| 0 or Open             | Open                  | NVM                         |     | NVM                         |     |  |  |
| 10                    | 23.2                  |                             |     | 1111                        | F   |  |  |
| 10                    | 15.8                  |                             |     | 1110                        | E   |  |  |
| 16.2                  | 20.5                  |                             |     | 1101                        | D   |  |  |
| 16.2                  | 17.4                  |                             |     | 1100                        | C   |  |  |
| 20                    | 17.8                  |                             |     | 1011                        | В   |  |  |
| 20                    | 15                    |                             |     | 1010                        | A   |  |  |
| 20                    | 12.7                  |                             |     | 1001                        | 9   |  |  |
| 20                    | 11                    |                             |     | 1000                        | 8   |  |  |
| 24.9                  | 11.3                  | 111                         | 7   | 0111                        | 7   |  |  |
| 24.9                  | 9.09                  | 110                         | 6   | 0110                        | 6   |  |  |
| 24.9                  | 7.32                  | 101                         | 5   | 0101                        | 5   |  |  |
| 24.9                  | 5.76                  | 100                         | 4   | 0100                        | 4   |  |  |
| 24.9                  | 4.32                  | 011                         | 3   | 0011                        | 3   |  |  |
| 30.1                  | 3.57                  | 010                         | 2   | 0010                        | 2   |  |  |
| 30.1                  | 1.96                  | 001                         | 1   | 0001                        | 1   |  |  |
| Open                  | 0                     | 000                         | 0   | 0000                        | 0   |  |  |

#### **EFFICIENCY CONSIDERATIONS**

The percent efficiency of a switching regulator is equal to the output power divided by the input power times 100%. It is often useful to analyze individual losses to determine what is limiting the efficiency and which change would produce the most improvement. Percent efficiency can be expressed as:

%Efficiency = 100% - (L1 + L2 + L3 + ...)

where L1, L2, etc. are the individual losses as a percentage of input power.



## Table 15B<sup>1</sup>. LTC3887 MFR\_ADDRESS Command Examples Expressing Both 7- or 8-Bit Addressing

| DESCRIPTION               |      | EVICE<br>RESS<br>8 Bit | BIT<br>7 | BIT<br>6 | BIT<br>5 | BIT<br>4 | BIT<br>3 | BIT<br>2 | BIT<br>1 | BIT<br>O | R/W |
|---------------------------|------|------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----|
| Rail <sup>4</sup>         | 0x5A | 0xB4                   | 0        | 1        | 0        | 1        | 1        | 0        | 1        | 0        | 0   |
| Global <sup>4</sup>       | 0x5B | 0xB6                   | 0        | 1        | 0        | 1        | 1        | 0        | 1        | 1        | 0   |
| Default                   | 0x4F | 0x9E                   | 0        | 1        | 0        | 0        | 1        | 1        | 1        | 1        | 0   |
| Example 1                 | 0x60 | 0xC0                   | 0        | 1        | 1        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0   |
| Example 2                 | 0x61 | 0xC2                   | 0        | 1        | 1        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 1        | 0   |
| Disabled <sup>2,3,5</sup> |      |                        | 1        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0   |

Note 1: This table can be applied to the MFR\_RAIL\_ADDRESS command as well as the MFR\_ADDRESS command.

Note 2: A disabled value in one command does not disable the device, nor does it disable the Global address.

Note 3: A disabled value in one command does not inhibit the device from responding to device addresses specified in other commands.

Note 4: It is not recommended to write the value 0x00, 0x0C (7 bit), or 0x5A or 0x5B(7 bit) to the MFR\_ADDRESS, or the MFR\_RAIL\_ADDRESS commands.

Note 5: To disable the address enter 0x80 in the MFR\_ADDRESS command. The 0x80 is greater than the 7-bit address field, disabling the address.

Although all dissipative elements in the circuit produce losses, four main sources usually account for most of the losses in LTC3887 circuits: 1) IC V<sub>IN</sub> current, 2) INTV<sub>CC</sub> regulator current, 3) I<sup>2</sup>R losses, 4) Topside MOSFET transition losses.

- 1. The V<sub>IN</sub> current is the DC supply current given in the Electrical Characteristics table, which excludes MOSFET driver and control currents. V<sub>IN</sub> current typically results in a small (<0.1%) loss.
- 2. INTV<sub>CC</sub> current is the sum of the MOSFET driver and control currents. The MOSFET driver current results from switching the gate capacitance of the power MOSFETs. Each time a MOSFET gate is switched from low to high to low again, a packet of charge dQ moves from INTV<sub>CC</sub> to ground. The resulting dQ/dt is a current out of INTV<sub>CC</sub> that is typically much larger than the control circuit current. In continuous mode, I<sub>GATECHG</sub> =  $f(Q_T + Q_B)$ , where  $Q_T$  and  $Q_B$  are the gate charges of the topside and bottom side MOSFETs.
- 3. I<sup>2</sup>R losses are predicted from the DC resistances of the fuse (if used), MOSFET, inductor, current sense resistor. In continuous mode, the average output current flows

through L and R<sub>SENSE</sub>, but is "chopped" between the topside MOSFET and the synchronous MOSFET. If the two MOSFETs have approximately the same  $R_{DS(ON)}$ , then the resistance of one MOSFET can simply be summed with the resistances of L and R<sub>SENSE</sub> to obtain I<sup>2</sup>R losses. For example, if each  $R_{DS(ON)} = 10m\Omega$ ,  $R_{I} = 10m\Omega$ ,  $R_{SENSE} = 5m\Omega$ , then the total resistance is  $25m\Omega$ . This results in losses ranging from 2% to 8% as the output current increases from 3A to 15A for a 5V output, or a 3% to 12% loss for a 3.3V output. Efficiency varies as the inverse square of  $V_{OUT}$  for the same external components and output power level. The combined effects of increasingly lower output voltages and higher currents required by high performance digital systems is not doubling but guadrupling the importance of loss terms in the switching regulator system!

 Transition losses apply only to the topside MOSFET(s), and become significant only when operating at high input voltages (typically 15V or greater). Transition losses can be estimated from:

Transition Loss = (1.7)  $V_{IN}^2 I_{O(MAX)} C_{RSS} f$ 

Other "hidden" losses such as copper trace and internal battery resistances can account for an additional 5% to 10% efficiency degradation in portable systems. It is very important to include these "system" level losses during the design phase. The internal battery and fuse resistance losses can be minimized by making sure that  $C_{IN}$  has adequate charge storage and very low ESR at the switching frequency. A 25W supply will typically require a minimum of  $20\mu$ F to  $40\mu$ F of capacitance having a maximum of  $20m\Omega$  to  $50m\Omega$  of ESR. The LTC3887 2-phase architecture typically halves this input capacitance requirement over competing solutions. Other losses including Schottky conduction losses during dead time and inductor core losses generally account for less than 2% total additional loss.

#### **CHECKING TRANSIENT RESPONSE**

The regulator loop response can be checked by looking at the load current transient response. Switching regulators take several cycles to respond to a step in DC (resistive) load current. When a load step occurs,  $V_{OUT}$  shifts by an amount equal to  $\Delta I_{LOAD}$  (ESR), where ESR is the effective



series resistance of  $C_{OUT}$ .  $\Delta I_{LOAD}$  also begins to charge or discharge  $C_{OUT}$  generating the feedback error signal that forces the regulator to adapt to the current change and return V<sub>OUT</sub> to its steady-state value. During this recovery time V<sub>OUT</sub> can be monitored for excessive overshoot or ringing, which would indicate a stability problem. The availability of the I<sub>TH</sub> pin not only allows optimization of control loop behavior but also provides a DC-coupled and AC-filtered closed-loop response test point. The DC step, rise time and settling at this test point truly reflects the closed loop response. Assuming a predominantly second order system, phase margin and/or damping factor can be estimated using the percentage of overshoot seen at this pin. The bandwidth can also be estimated by examining the rise time at the pin. The  $I_{TH}$  external components shown in the Typical Application circuit will provide an adequate starting point for most applications. The only two programmable parameters that affect loop gain are the voltage range, bit 1 of the MFR\_PWM\_ MODE\_LTC3887 command and the current range, bit 7 of the MFR PWM MODE LTC3887 command. Be sure to establish these settings prior to compensation calculation.

The  $I_{TH}$  series  $R_C$ - $C_C$  filter sets the dominant pole-zero loop compensation. The values can be modified slightly (from 0.5 to 2 times their suggested values) to optimize transient response once the final PC layout is done and the particular output capacitor type and value have been determined. The output capacitors need to be selected because the various types and values determine the loop gain and phase. An output current pulse of 20% to 80% of full-load current having a rise time of 1µs to 10µs will produce output voltage and I<sub>TH</sub> pin waveforms that will give a sense of the overall loop stability without breaking the feedback loop. Placing a power MOSFET with a resistor to ground directly across the output capacitor and driving the gate with an appropriate signal generator is a practical way to produce to a load step. The MOSFET + R<sub>SERIES</sub> will produce output currents approximately equal to  $V_{OUT}/R_{SERIES}$ .  $R_{SERIES}$  values from 0.1 $\Omega$  to 2 $\Omega$ are valid depending on the current limit settings and the programmed output voltage. The initial output voltage step resulting from the step change in output current may not be within the bandwidth of the feedback loop, so this signal cannot be used to determine phase margin. This is why it is better to look at the  $I_{TH}$  pin signal which is in the feedback loop and is the filtered and compensated control loop response. The gain of the loop will be increased by increasing  $R_C$  and the bandwidth of the loop will be increased by decreasing  $C_C$ . If  $R_C$  is increased by the same factor that  $C_C$  is decreased, the zero frequency will be kept the same, thereby keeping the phase shift the same in the most critical frequency range of the feedback loop. The output voltage settling behavior is related to the stability of the closed-loop system and will demonstrate the actual overall supply performance.

A second, more severe transient is caused by switching in loads with large (>1 $\mu$ F) supply bypass capacitors. The discharged bypass capacitors are effectively put in parallel with C<sub>OUT</sub>, causing a rapid drop in V<sub>OUT</sub>. No regulator can alter its delivery of current quickly enough to prevent this sudden step change in output voltage if the load switch resistance is low and it is driven quickly. If the ratio of C<sub>LOAD</sub> to C<sub>OUT</sub> is greater than 1:50, the switch rise time should be controlled so that the load rise time is limited to approximately 25 • C<sub>LOAD</sub>. Thus a 10 $\mu$ F capacitor would require a 250 $\mu$ s rise time, limiting the charging current to about 200mA.

### PC BOARD LAYOUT CHECKLIST

When laying out the printed circuit board, the following checklist should be used to ensure proper operation of the IC. These items are also illustrated graphically in the layout diagram of Figure 32. Figure 33 illustrates the current waveforms present in the various branches of the 2-phase synchronous regulators operating in the continuous mode. Check the following in your layout:

- 1. Are the top N-channel MOSFETs M1 and M2 located within 1 cm of each other with a common drain connection at  $C_{IN}$ ? Do not attempt to split the input decoupling for the two channels as it can cause a large resonant loop.
- 2. Are the signal and power grounds kept separate? The combined IC signal ground pin and the ground return of  $C_{INTVCC}$  must return to the combined  $C_{OUT}$  (–) terminals. The I<sub>TH</sub> traces should be as short as possible. The path formed by the top N-channel MOSFET, Schottky diode





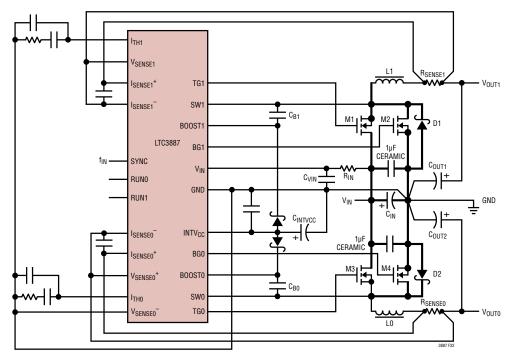


Figure 32. Recommended Printed Circuit Layout Diagram

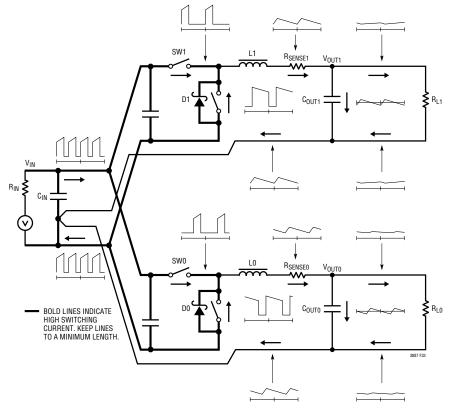


Figure 33. Branch Current Waveforms



5

and the  $C_{IN}$  capacitor should have short leads and PC trace lengths. The output capacitor (–) terminals should be connected as close as possible to the (–) terminals of the input capacitor by placing the capacitors next to each other and away from the Schottky loop described above.

- 3. Does the LTC3887  $V_{SENSE}$  lines equal  $V_{OUT}$ ?  $V_{OUT0}$  is differential.  $V_{OUT1}$  should reference the GND (Pin 41) to the Load 1 ground.
- 4. Are the I<sub>SENSE</sub><sup>+</sup> and I<sub>SENSE</sub><sup>-</sup> leads routed together with minimum PC trace spacing? The filter capacitor between I<sub>SENSE</sub><sup>+</sup> and I<sub>SENSE</sub><sup>-</sup> should be as close as possible to the IC. Ensure accurate current sensing with Kelvin connections at the sense resistor or inductor, whichever is used for current sensing.
- 5. Is the  $INTV_{CC}$  decoupling capacitor connected close to the IC, between the  $INTV_{CC}$  and the power ground pins? This capacitor carries the MOSFET drivers current peaks. An additional 1µF ceramic capacitor placed immediately next to the  $INTV_{CC}$  and GND pins can help improve noise performance substantially.
- 6. Keep the switching nodes (SW1, SW0), top gate nodes (TG1, TG0), and boost nodes (BOOST1, BOOST0) away from sensitive small-signal nodes, especially from the opposite channel's voltage and current sensing feedback pins. All of these nodes have very large and fast moving signals and therefore should be kept on the "output side" of the LTC3887 and occupy minimum PC trace area. If DCR sensing is used, place the top resistor (Figure 25a, R1) close to the switching node.
- 7. Use a modified "star ground" technique: a low impedance, large copper area central grounding point on the same side of the PC board as the input and output capacitors with tie-ins for the bottom of the  $INTV_{CC}$ decoupling capacitor, the bottom of the voltage feedback resistive divider and the GND pin of the IC.

### PC BOARD LAYOUT DEBUGGING

Start with one controller at a time. It is helpful to use a DC-50MHz current probe to monitor the current in the inductor while testing the circuit. Monitor the output

switching node (SW pin) to synchronize the oscilloscope to the internal oscillator and probe the actual output voltage as well. Check for proper performance over the operating voltage and current range expected in the application. The frequency of operation should be maintained over the input voltage range down to dropout.

The duty cycle percentage should be maintained from cycle to cycle in a well-designed, low noise PCB implementation. Variation in the duty cycle at a subharmonic rate can suggest noise pickup at the current or voltage sensing inputs or inadequate loop compensation. Overcompensation of the loop can be used to tame a poor PC layout if regulator bandwidth optimization is not required. Only after each controller is checked for its individual performance should both controllers be turned on at the same time. A particularly difficult region of operation is when one controller channel is nearing its current comparator trip point when the other channel is turning on its top MOSFET. This occurs around 50% duty cycle on either channel due to the phasing of the internal clocks and may cause minor duty cycle jitter.

Reduce  $V_{\text{IN}}$  from its nominal level to verify operation of the regulator in dropout. Check the operation of the undervoltage lockout circuit by further lowering  $V_{\text{IN}}$  while monitoring the outputs to verify operation.

Investigate whether any problems exist only at higher output currents or only at higher input voltages. If problems coincide with high input voltages and low output currents, look for capacitive coupling between the BOOST, SW, TG, and possibly BG connections and the sensitive voltage and current pins. The capacitor placed across the current sensing pins needs to be placed immediately adjacent to the pins of the IC. This capacitor helps to minimize the effects of differential noise injection due to high frequency capacitive coupling. If problems are encountered with high current output loading at lower input voltages, look for inductive coupling between C<sub>IN</sub>, Schottky and the top MOSFET components to the sensitive current and voltage sensing traces. In addition, investigate common ground path voltage pickup between these components and the GND pin of the IC.



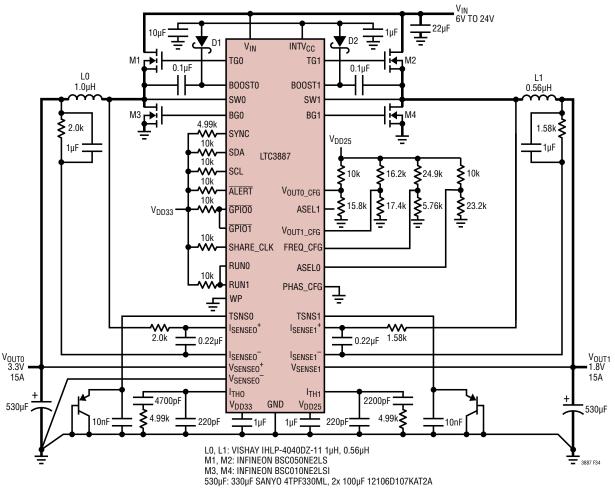


Figure 34. High Efficiency Dual 500kHz 3.3V/1.8V Step-Down Converter

#### **DESIGN EXAMPLE**

As a design example for a two channel medium current regulator, assume V<sub>IN</sub> = 12V nominal, V<sub>IN</sub> = 20V maximum, V<sub>OUT0</sub> = 3.3V, V<sub>OUT1</sub> = 1.8V, I<sub>MAX0,1</sub> = 15A and f = 500kHz (see Figure 34).

The regulated output is established by the VOUT\_COMMAND stored in EEPROM or placing the following resistor divider between  $V_{DD25}$  the RCONFIG pin and GND:

1. VOUT0\_CFG,  $R_{TOP} = 10k$ ,  $R_{BOTTOM} = 15.8k$ 

2. VOUT1\_CFG,  $R_{TOP} = 16.2k$ ,  $R_{BOTTOM} = 17.4k$ 

The frequency and phase are set by EEPROM or by setting the resistor divider between V<sub>DD25</sub> FREQ\_CFG and GND and V<sub>DD25</sub> PHAS\_CFG and GND with:

Frequency  $R_{TOP}$  = 24.9k  $\Omega$  and  $R_{BOTTOM}$  = 5.76k  $\Omega$ 

Phase  $R_{TOP}$  = Open and  $R_{BOTTOM}$  =  $0\Omega$ 

The address is set to XF where X is the MSB stored in  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{EPROM}}$  .

The following parameters are set as a percentage of the output voltage if the resistor configuration pins are used to determined output voltage:

| VOUT_O  | V_FAULT_ | _LIMIT+10% | , |
|---------|----------|------------|---|
| VOUT OV | V WARN.  | +7.5%      | , |

|  | VOUT_ | MARGIN_ | HIGH | +5 | % |
|--|-------|---------|------|----|---|
|--|-------|---------|------|----|---|

- VOUT\_MARGIN\_LOW.....-5%
- VOUT\_UV\_FAULT\_LIMIT.....-7%

All other user defined parameters must be programmed into the EEPROM. The GUI can be utilized to quickly set up the part with the desired operating parameters.

The inductance values are based on a 35% maximum ripple current assumption (5.25A for each channel). The highest value of ripple current occurs at the maximum input voltage:

$$L = \frac{V_{OUT}}{f \bullet \Delta I_{L(MAX)}} \left[ 1 - \frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN(MAX)}} \right]$$

Channel 0 will require  $1.05\mu$ H and channel 1 will require  $0.624\mu$ H. The nearest standard values are  $1\mu$ H and  $0.68\mu$ H respectively. At the nominal input the ripple will be:

$$\Delta I_{L(NOM)} = \frac{V_{OUT}}{f \cdot L} \left[ 1 - \frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN(NOM)}} \right]$$

Channel 0 will have 4.79A (32%) ripple, and channel 1 will have 5.5A (30%) ripple. The peak inductor current will be the maximum DC value plus one-half the ripple current or 17.39A for channel 0 and 17.75A for channel 1. The minimum on time occurs on channel 1 at the maximum  $V_{IN}$ , and should not be less than 90ns:

$$t_{ON(MIN)} = \frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN(MAX)} \bullet f} = \frac{1.8V}{20V(500kHz)} = 180ns$$

The Vishay IHLP4040DZ-11 1µH (2.3m $\Omega$  DCR<sub>TYP</sub> at 25°C) channel 0 and the Vishay IHLP4040DZ-11 0.56µH (1.61m $\Omega$  DCR<sub>TYP</sub> at 25°C) channel 1 are chosen.

Assuming the temperature measurement of the inductor temperature is accurate and C1 is set to  $0.2\mu$ F, R<sub>D</sub> is infinite and removed from the equations.

R0 = 
$$\frac{L}{(DCR \text{ at } 25^{\circ}C) \cdot C1} = \frac{1 \,\mu H}{2.3m\Omega \cdot 0.22 \mu F} = 2k$$

The maximum power loss in R0 is related to the duty cycle, and will occur in continuous mode at the maximum input voltage:

$$P_{LOSS}R0 = \frac{(V_{IN(MAX)} - V_{OUT}) \cdot V_{OUT}}{R1}$$
$$= \frac{(20 - 3.3) \cdot 3.3}{2k} = 27.55 \text{mW}$$

The respective values for channel 1 are R1 = 2k, R2 is open and  $P_{LOSS}R1$  = 20.73mW.

The current limit will be set 20% higher than the peak value to assure variation in components and noise in the system do not limit the average current.

$$V_{\text{ILIMIT}} = I_{\text{PEAK}} \bullet R_{\text{DCR}(\text{MAX})} = 17.39\text{A} \bullet 2.5 \text{m}\Omega = 43 \text{mV}$$

The closest V<sub>ILIMIT</sub> setting is 42.9mV or 46.4mV. The values are entered with the IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_LIMIT command. Based on expected variation and measurement in the lab across the sense capacitor the user can determine the optimal setting. For channel 1 the V<sub>ILIMT</sub> value is 28.6mV. The closest value is 28.6mV.

The power dissipation on the top side MOSFET can be easily estimated. Choose a INFINEON BSC050NE2LS topside MOSFET.  $R_{DS(ON)} = 5.7m\Omega$ ,  $C_{MILLER} = 35pF$ . At maximum input voltage with T estimated = 50°C and a bottom side MOSFET a INFINEON BSC010NE2LSI,  $R_{DS(ON)} = 1.1m\Omega$ :

$$P_{MAIN} = \frac{3.3V}{20V} \bullet (17.39)^2 \bullet [1 + (0.005)(50^{\circ}\text{C} - 25^{\circ}\text{C})]$$
  

$$\bullet 0.0057\Omega + (20V)^2 (8.695\text{A}) \bullet (\frac{1}{5 - 2.3} + \frac{1}{2.3})$$
  

$$(35\text{pF})(500\text{kHz}) = 0.369\text{W}$$

The loss in the bottom side MOSFET is:

$$P_{\text{SYNC}} = \frac{(20V - 3.3V)}{20V} \cdot (17.39A)^2 \cdot [1 + (0.005)(50^{\circ}\text{C} - 25^{\circ}\text{C})] \cdot 0.0011\Omega$$
  
= 0.312W



Both MOSFETS have  $I^2R$  losses while the  $P_{MAIN}$  equation includes an additional term for transition losses, which are highest at high input voltages.

 $C_{\mathsf{IN}}$  is chosen for an RMS current rating of:

$$C_{IN}$$
 Required  $I_{RMS} = \frac{17.39}{20} [(3.3) \cdot (20 - 3.3)]^{1/2}$   
= 6.5A

at temperature assuming only channel 0 or 1 is on.  $C_{OUT}$  is chosen with an ESR of  $0.006\Omega$  for low output ripple. The output ripple in continuous mode will be highest at the maximum input voltage. The output voltage ripple due to ESR is

 $V_{ORIPPLE} = R(\Delta I_L) = 0.006 \Omega \bullet 5.5 A = 33 mV.$ 

### ADDITIONAL DESIGN CHECKS

- Tie GPIO0 and GPIO1 together and pull up to  $V_{\text{DD33}}$  with a 10k resistor.
- Tie RUN0 and RUN1 together and pull up to  $V_{\text{DD33}}$  with a 10k resistor.
- If there are other LTC PSM parts, connect the RUN pins between chips and connect the GPIO pins between chips.
- Be sure all PMBus pins have resistor pull up to  $V_{\text{DD33}}$  and connect these inputs across all LTC PSM parts in the application.
- Tie SHARE\_CLK high with a 4.99k resistor to  $V_{DD33} \, and \,$  share between all LTC PSM parts in the application.
- Be sure a unique address for each chip can be decoded with the ASELO and ASEL1 pins. Refer to Table 15.
- For maximum flexibility, allow board space for  $R_{TOP}$  and  $R_{BOTTOM}$  for any parameter that is set with resistors such as ASEL0 and ASEL1.

### CONNECTING THE USB TO THE I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus/PMBus Controller to the LTC3887 in System

The LTC USB to I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus/PMBus controller can be interfaced to the LTC3887 on the user's board for program-

ming, telemetry and system debug. The controller, when used in conjunction with LTpowerPlay, provides a powerful way to debug an entire power system. Faults are quickly diagnosed using telemetry, fault status registers and the fault log. The final configuration can be quickly developed and stored to the LTC3887 EEPROM.

Figure 35 illustrates the application schematic for powering, programming and communication with one or more LTC3887s via the LTC  $I^2C/SMBus/PMBus$  controller regardless of whether or not system power is present. If system power is not present the dongle will power the LTC3887 through the V<sub>DD33</sub> supply pin. To initialize the part when V<sub>IN</sub> is not applied and the V<sub>DD33</sub> pin is powered use global address 5B command 0xBD data 0x2B followed by address 5B command 0xBD data 0xC4. The part can now be communicated with, and the project file updated. To write the updated project file to the EEPROM issue a STORE\_USER\_ALL command. When V<sub>IN</sub> is applied, a MFR\_RESET must be issued to allow the PWM to be enabled and valid ADCs to be read.

Because of the controllers limited current sourcing capability, only the LTC3887s, their associated pull-up resistors and the I<sup>2</sup>C pull-up resistors should be powered from the ORed 3.3V supply from the LTC dongle DC1613A. In addition any device sharing the I<sup>2</sup>C bus connections with the LTC3887 should not have body diodes between the SDA/SCL pins and their respective V<sub>DD</sub> node because this will interfere with bus communication in the absence of system power. If V<sub>IN</sub> is applied to the board, the dongle will not supply power to the LTC3887s on the board. It is recommended the RUN pins be held low or no voltage configuration resistors inserted to avoid providing power to the load until the part is fully configured.

The LTC controller I<sup>2</sup>C connections are opto-isolated from the PC USB using LTC dongle DC1613A. The 3.3V from the controller and the LTC3887 V<sub>DD33</sub> pin must be driven to each LTC3887 with a separate PFET. If V<sub>IN</sub> is not applied, the V<sub>DD33</sub> pins can be in parallel because the on-chip LDO is off. The DC1613A 3.3V current limit is 100mA but typical V<sub>DD33</sub> currents are under 15mA. The V<sub>DD33</sub> does back drive the INTV<sub>CC</sub> pin. Normally this is not an issue if V<sub>IN</sub> is open.



3887f

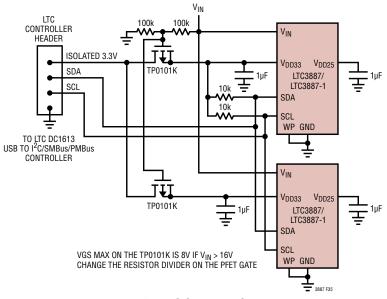


Figure 35. LTC Controller Connection

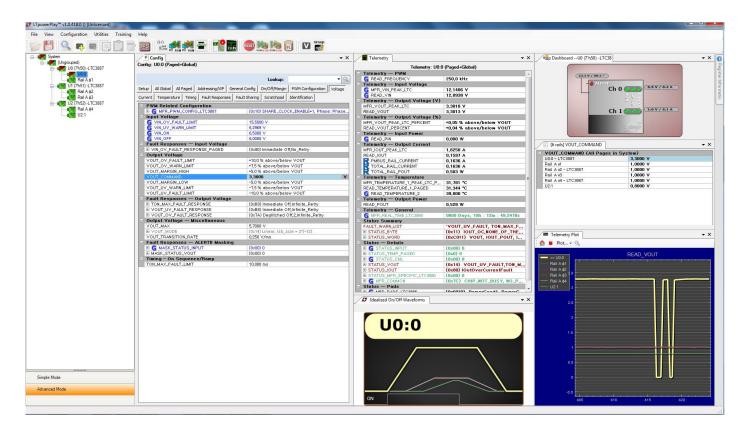


Figure 36





#### LTpowerPlay: AN INTERACTIVE GUI FOR DIGITAL POWER

LTpowerPlay is a powerful Windows-based development environment that supports Linear Technology digital power ICs including the LTC3887. The software supports a variety of different tasks. LTpowerPlay can be used to evaluate Linear Technology ICs by connecting to a demo board or the user application. LTpowerPlay can also be used in an offline mode (with no hardware present) in order to build multiple IC configuration files that can be saved and re-loaded at a later time. LTpowerPlay provides unprecedented diagnostic and debug features. It becomes a valuable diagnostic tool during board bring-up to program or tweak the power system or to diagnose power issues when bring up rails. LTpowerPlay utilizes Linear Technology's USB-to-I<sup>2</sup>C/SMBus/PMBus controller to communication with one of the many potential targets including the DC1590B-A/B demo board, the DC1709A socketed programming board, or a customer target system. The software also provides an automatic update feature to keep the revisions current with the latest set of device drivers and documentation. A great deal of context sensitive help is available with LTpowerPlay along with several tutorial demos. Complete information is available at http://www.linear.com/ltpowerplay.

# PMBus COMMUNICATION AND COMMAND PROCESSING

The LTC3887 have a one deep buffer to hold the last data written for each supported command prior to processing as shown in Figure 37; Write Command Data Processing. When the part receives a new command from the bus, it copies the data into the Write Command Data Buffer, indicates to the internal processor that this command data needs to be fetched, and converts the command to its internal format so that it can be executed.

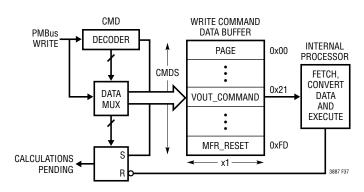


Figure 37. Write Command Data Processing

Two distinct parallel blocks manage command buffering and command processing (fetch, convert, and execute) to ensure the last data written to any command is never lost. Command data buffering handles incoming PMBus writes by storing the command data to the Write Command Data Buffer and marking these commands for future processing. The internal processor runs in parallel and handles the sometimes slower task of fetching, converting and executing commands marked for processing.

Some computationally intensive commands (e.g., timing parameters, temperatures, voltages and currents) have internal processor execution times that may be long relative to PMBus timing. If the part is busy processing a command, and new command(s) arrive, execution may be delayed or processed in a different order than received. The part indicates when internal calculations are in process via bit 5 of MFR\_COMMON ('calculations not pending'). When the part is busy calculating, bit 5 is cleared. When this bit is set, the part is ready for another command. An example polling loop is provided in Figure 37 which ensures that commands are processed in order while simplifying error handling routines.

When the part receives a new command while it is busy, it will communicate this condition using standard PMBus protocol. Depending on part configuration it may either NACK the command or return all ones (0xFF) for reads. It may also generate a BUSY fault and ALERT notification,



or stretch the SCL clock low. For more information refer to PMBus Specification v1.2, Part II, Section 10.8.7 and SMBus v2.0 section 4.3.3. Clock stretching can be enabled by asserting bit 1 of MFR\_CONFIG\_ALL\_LTC3887. Clock stretching will only occur if enabled and the bus communication speed exceeds 100kHz.

PMBus busy protocols are well accepted standards, but can make writing system level software somewhat complex. The part provides three 'hand shaking' status bits which reduce complexity while enabling robust system level communication.

The three hand shaking status bits are in the MFR\_ COMMON register. When the part is busy executing an internal operation, it will clear bit 6 of MFR\_COMMON ('chip not busy'). When the part is busy specifically because it is in a transitional VOUT state (margining hi/lo. power off/on, moving to a new output voltage set point. etc.) it will clear bit 4 of MFR COMMON ('output not in transition'). When internal calculations are in process, the part will clear bit 5 of MFR COMMON ('calculations not pending'). These three status bits can be polled with a PMBus read byte of the MFR\_COMMON register until all three bits are set. A command immediately following the status bits being set will be accepted without NACKing or generating a BUSY fault/ALERT notification. The part can NACK commands for other reasons, however, as required by the PMBus spec (for instance, an invalid command or data). An example of a robust command write algorithm for the VOUT COMMAND register is provided in Figure 38.

```
// wait until bits 6, 5, and 4 of MFR_COMMON are all set
do
{
    mfrCommonValue = PMBUS_READ_BYTE(0xEF);
    partReady = (mfrCommonValue & 0x68) == 0x68;
}while(!partReady)
```

```
// now the part is ready to receive the next command
PMBUS_WRITE_WORD(0x21, 0x2000); //write VOUT_COMMAND to 2V
```

#### Figure 38. Example of a Command Write of VOUT\_COMMAND

It is recommended that all command writes (write byte, write word, etc.) be preceded with a polling loop to avoid the extra complexity of dealing with busy behavior and unwanted ALERT notification. A simple way to achieve this is to create a SAFE\_WRITE\_BYTE() and SAFE\_WRITE\_WORD() subroutine. The above polling mechanism allows your software to remain clean and simple while robustly communicating with the part. For a detailed discussion of these topics and other special cases please refer to the application note section located at www.linear.com/ designtools/app\_notes.

When communicating using bus speeds at or below 100kHz, the polling mechanism shown here provides a simple solution that ensures robust communication without clock stretching. At bus speeds in excess of 100kHz, it is strongly recommended that the part be configured to enable clock stretching. This requires a PMBus master that supports clock stretching. System software that detects and properly recovers from the standard PMBus NACK/ BUSY faults as described in the PMBus Specification v1.2, Part II, Section 10.8.7 is required to communicate.

The LTC3887 is not recommended in applications with bus speeds in excess of 400kHz.

#### **ADDRESSING AND WRITE PROTECT**

| COMMAND NAME     | CMD<br>CODE | DESCRIPTION  | ТҮРЕ                 | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|------------------|-------------|--|----------------------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| PAGE             | 0x00        | Channel (page) presently selected for any paged command.                                 | R/W Byte             | N     | Reg            |       |     | 0x00             |
| PAGE_PLUS_WRITE  | 0x05        | Write a command directly to a specified page.  | W Block              | N     |                |       |     |                  |
| PAGE_PLUS_READ   | 0x06        | Read a command directly from a specified page.   | Block R/W<br>Process | N     |                |       |     |                  |
| WRITE_PROTECT    | 0x10        | Protect the device against unintended PMBus modifications.                               | R/W Byte             | N     | Reg            |       | •   | 0x00             |
| MFR_ADDRESS      | 0xE6        | Specify right-justified 7-bit device address.  | R/W Byte             | Ν     | Reg            |       | •   | 0x4F             |
| MFR_RAIL_ADDRESS | 0xFA        | Specify unique right-justified 7-bit address for channels comprising a PolyPhase output. | R/W Byte             | Y     | Reg            |       | •   | 0x80             |

Related commands: MFR\_COMMON.

#### PAGE

The PAGE command provides the ability to configure, control and monitor both PWM channels through only one physical address, either the MFR\_ADDRESS or GLOBAL device address. Each PAGE contains the operating commands for one PWM channel.

Pages 0x00 and 0x01 correspond to channel 0 and channel 1, respectively, in this device.

Setting PAGE to 0xFF applies any following paged commands to both outputs. With PAGE set to 0xFF the LTC3887 will respond to read commands as if PAGE were set to 0x00 (channel 0 results).

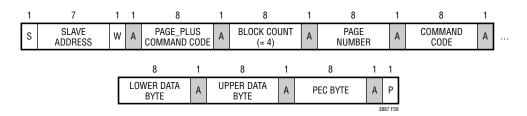
This command has one data byte.

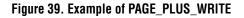
#### PAGE\_PLUS\_WRITE

The PAGE\_PLUS\_WRITE command provides a way to set the page within a device, send a command and then send the data for the command, all in one communication packet. Commands allowed by the present write protection level may be sent with PAGE\_PLUS\_WRITE.

The value stored in the PAGE command is not affected by PAGE\_PLUS\_WRITE. If PAGE\_PLUS\_WRITE is used to send a non-paged command, the Page Number byte is ignored.

This command uses Write Block protocol. An example of the PAGE\_PLUS\_WRITE command with PEC sending a command that has two data bytes is shown in Figure 39.







### PAGE\_PLUS\_READ

The PAGE\_PLUS\_READ command provides the ability to set the page within a device, send a command and then read the data returned by the command, all in one communication packet .

The value stored in the PAGE command is not affected by PAGE\_PLUS\_READ. If PAGE\_PLUS\_READ is used to access data from a non-paged command, the Page Number byte is ignored.

This command uses Block Write – Block Read Process Call protocol. An example of the PAGE\_PLUS\_READ command with PEC is shown in Figure 40.

NOTE: PAGE\_PLUS commands cannot be nested. A PAGE\_PLUS command cannot be used to read or write another PAGE\_PLUS command. If this is attempted, the LTC3887 will NACK the entire PAGE\_PLUS packet and issue a CML fault for Invalid/Unsupported Data.

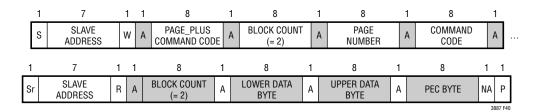


Figure 40. Example of PAGE\_PLUS\_READ

#### WRITE\_PROTECT

The WRITE\_PROTECT command is used to control writing to the LTC3887 device. This command does not indicate the status of the WP pin which is defined in the MFR\_COMMON command. The WP pin takes precedence over the value of this command.

| BYTE | MEANING   |
|------|---|
| 0x80 | Disable all writes except to the WRITE_PROTECT, PAGE, MFR_<br>EE_UNLOCK and STORE_USER_ALL command  |
| 0x40 | Disable all writes except to the WRITE_PROTECT, PAGE,<br>MFR_EE_UNLOCK, MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS, STORE_USER_ALL,<br>OPERATION and CLEAR_FAULTS command. individual fault<br>bits can be cleared by writing a 1 to the respective bits in the<br>STATUS registers.                       |
| 0x20 | Disable all writes except to the WRITE_PROTECT, OPERATION,<br>MFR_EE_UNLOCK, MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS, CLEAR_FAULTS,<br>PAGE, ON_OFF_CONFIG, VOUT_COMMAND and STORE_USER_<br>ALL. Individual fault bits can be cleared by writing a 1 to the<br>respective bits in the STATUS registers. |
| 0x10 | Reserved, must be 0   |
| 0x08 | Reserved, must be 0   |
| 0x04 | Reserved, must be 0   |
| 0x02 | Reserved, must be 0   |
| 0x01 | Reserved, must be 0   |

When WRITE\_PROTECT is set to 0x00, writes to all commands are enabled.

This command has one data byte.



If WP pin is high, PAGE, OPERATION, MFR\_CLEAR\_PEAKS, MFR\_EE\_UNLOCK and CLEAR\_FAULTS commands are supported. Individual fault bits can be cleared by writing a 1 to the respective bits in the STATUS registers.

### MFR\_ADDRESS

The MFR\_ADDRESS command byte sets the 7 bits of the PMBus slave address for this device.

Setting this command to a value of 0x80 disables device addressing. The GLOBAL device address, 0x5A and 0x5B, cannot be deactivated. If RCONFIG is set to ignore, the ASEL0 and ASEL1 pins are still used to determine the LSB and MSB respectively of the channel address. If the ASEL1 pin is open, the LTC3887 will use the three MSBs of the MFR\_ADDRESS stored in EEPROM. If the ASEL0 pin is open, the LTC3887 will use the four LSBs of the MFR\_AD-DRESS stored in EEPROM.

This command has one data byte.

#### MFR\_RAIL\_ADDRESS

The MFR\_RAIL\_ADDRESS command enables direct device address access to the PAGE activated channel. The value of this command should be common to all devices attached to a single power supply rail.

The user should only perform command writes to this address. If a read is performed from this address and the rail devices do not respond with EXACTLY the same value, the LTC3887 will detect bus contention and set a CML communications fault.

Setting this command to a value of 0x80 disables rail device addressing for the channel.

This command has one data byte.

#### **GENERAL CONFIGURATION REGISTERS**

| COMMAND NAME            | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION                                      | TYPE     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|-------------------------|----------|--|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| MFR_CHAN_CONFIG_LTC3887 | 0xD0     | Configuration bits that are channel specific.    | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x1D             |
| MFR_CONFIG_ALL_LTC3887  | 0xD1     | Configuration bits that are common to all pages. | R/W Byte | N     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x21             |

#### *MFR\_CHAN\_CONFIG\_LTC3887*

General purpose configuration command common to multiple LTC products.

| BIT | MEANING  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 7   | Reserved   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6   | Reserved   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5   | Reserved   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4   | Disable RUN Low. When asserted the RUN pin is not pulsed low if commanded OFF  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | Enable Short Cycle.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2   | SHARE_CLOCK control, if SHARE_CLOCK is held low, the output is disabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1   | No GPIO ALERT, ALERT is not pulled low if GPIO is pulled low externally. Assert this bit if either POWER_GOOD or VOUT_UVUF are propagated on GPIO  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0   | Disables the VOUT decay value requirement for MFR_RETRY_TIME processing. When this bit is set to a 0, the output must decay to less than 12.5% of the programmed value for any action that turns off the rail including a fault, an OFF/ON command, or a toggle of RUN from high to low to high. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

This command has one data byte.



Bit[3]:A Short Cycle event occurs whenever the PWM channel is turned OFF and commanded back ON before the TOFF\_DELAY plus TOFF\_FALL time has elapsed. If a Short Cycle event occurs and the bit is set to a 1 (enabled), the output rail will IMMEDIATE\_OFF and restart with a 120ms delay. If the Short Cycle event occurs and this bit is set to a 0, the TOFF\_DELAY plus TOFF\_FALL times will be honored as a normal sequence off event, and the part will restart after an additional 120ms delay.

### MFR\_CONFIG\_ALL\_LTC3887

General purpose configuration command common to multiple LTC products

| BIT | MEANING   |
|-----|---|
| 7   | Enable Fault Logging  |
| 6   | Ignore Resistor Configuration Pins  |
| 5   | Disable CML fault for Quick Command message   |
| 4   | Disable SYNC out  |
| 3   | Enable 255ms Time Out   |
| 2   | A valid PEC required for PMBus writes to be accepted. If this bit is not set, the part will accept commands with invalid PEC. |
| 1   | Enable the use of PMBus clock stretching  |
| 0   | Enables a low to high transition on either RUN pin to issue a CLEAR_FAULTS command  |
|     |   |

This command has one data byte.

#### ON/OFF/MARGIN

| COMMAND NAME  | CMD<br>Code | DESCRIPTION   | ТҮРЕ      | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|---------------|-------------|---|-----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| ON_OFF_CONFIG | 0x02        | RUN pin and PMBus bus on/off command configuration.         | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x1E             |
| OPERATION     | 0x01        | Operating mode control. On/off, margin high and margin low. | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x40             |
| MFR_RESET     | 0xFD        | Commanded reset without requiring a power-down.             | Send Byte | N     |                |       |     | NA               |

### ON\_OFF\_CONFIG

The ON\_OFF\_CONFIG command configures the combination of RUN*n* pin input and serial bus commands needed to turn the unit on and off. This includes how the unit responds when power is applied.

The only bits allowed to be changed are as follows:

- 3: Controls how the unit responds to commands received via the serial bus
- 0: RUN pin action when commanding the unit to turn off. If bit 0 is set to one, the part will stop transferring power to the output stage as fast as possible. This will have the effect of the load discharging the output capacitor. Setting bit 0 to a zero will cause the regulator to use the programmed turn-off delay and fall times. If the part is in continuous mode, the programmed turn-off response may pull the output to zero volts considerably faster than removing power immediately from the load.

Changing the value of bits 4, 2 or 1, will generate a CML fault.

This command has one data byte.





ON\_OFF\_CONFIG Data Contents

| BITS(S) | SYMBOL                         | OPERATION   |
|---------|--------------------------------|---|
| b[7:5]  | Reserved                       | Don't care. Always returns 0.   |
| b[3]    | On_off_config_use_pmbus        | Controls how the unit responds to commands received via the serial bus.   |
|         |                                | 0: Unit ignores the Operation command b[7:6].   |
|         |                                | 1: Unit responds to Operation command b[7:6]. The unit also requires the RUN <i>n</i> pin to be asserted for the unit to start.                                 |
| b[0]    | On_off_config_control_fast_off | RUN <i>n</i> pin turn off action when commanding the unit to turn off.  |
|         |                                | 0: Use the programmed TOFF_DELAY.   |
|         |                                | 1: Turn off the output and stop transferring energy as quickly as possible. The device does not sink current in order to decrease the output voltage fall time. |

Note: A high on the RUN pin is always required to start power conversion. Power conversion will always stop with a low on RUN.

#### **OPERATION**

The OPERATION command is used to turn the unit on and off in conjunction with the input from the RUN*n* pins. It is also used to cause the unit to set the output voltage to the upper or lower MARGIN VOLTAGEs. The unit stays in the commanded operating mode until a subsequent OPERATION command or change in the state of the RUN*n* pin instructs the device to change to another mode. If the part is stored in the MARGIN\_LOW/HIGH state, the next RESET or POWER\_ON cycle will ramp to that state. If the OPERATION command is modified, for example ON is changed to MARGIN\_LOW, the output will move at a fixed slope set by the VOUT\_TRANSITION\_RATE. The default operation command is sequence off. If V<sub>IN</sub> is applied to a default part and the VOUT\_CONFIG resistor configuration pins are not installed, the outputs will be commanded off. If the voltage resistor configuration pins are installed, the output operation will be set to on and the part will regulate at the resistor configured output voltage.

Margin High (Ignore Faults) and Margin Low (Ignore Faults) operations are not supported by the LTC3887.

The part defaults to the Sequence Off state.

This command has one data byte.

#### Table 4. OPERATION Command Detail Register OPERATION Data Contents When On\_Off\_Config\_Use\_PMBus Enables Operation\_Control

| SYMBOL      | Action            | Value |
|-------------|-------------------|-------|
| DITO        |                   |       |
| BITS        |                   |       |
| Tur         | n off immediately | 0x00  |
| Tur         | m on              | 0x80  |
| FUNCTION Ma | rgin Low          | 0x98  |
| Ма          | rgin High         | 0xA8  |
| Sec         | quence off        | 0x40  |



### OPERATION Data Contents When On\_Off\_Config is Configured Such That

| OPERATION COmmand is Not used to Command Channel On or On |                   |       |  |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| SYMBOL  | Action            | Value |  |  |  |  |
| BITS  |                   |       |  |  |  |  |
|   | Output at Nominal | 0x80  |  |  |  |  |
| FUNCTION  | Margin Low        | 0x98  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Margin High       | 0xA8  |  |  |  |  |
|   | •                 |       |  |  |  |  |

Note: Attempts to write a reserved value will cause a CML fault.

#### MFR\_RESET

This command provides a means by which the user can perform a reset of the LTC3887.

This write-only command has no data bytes.

#### **PWM CONFIG**

| COMMAND NAME               | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION   | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|----------------------------|----------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| MFR_PWM_MODE_<br>LTC3887   | 0xD4     | Configuration for the PWM engine of each channel.                   | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xC1             |
| MFR_PWM_CONFIG_<br>LTC3887 | 0xF5     | Set numerous parameters for the DC/DC controller including phasing. | R/W Byte | N     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x10             |
| FREQUENCY_SWITCH           | 0x33     | Switching frequency of the controller.                              | R/W Word | N     | L11            | kHz   | Y   | 350<br>0xFABC    |

#### MFR\_PWM\_MODE\_LTC3887

The MFR\_PWM\_MODE\_LTC3887 command allows the user to program the PWM controller to use, discontinuous (pulse-skipping mode), or forced continuous conduction mode. Bits 7 and 1 of this command affect the loop gain of the respective channels which may require modifications to the external compensation network.

| BIT | MEANING                             |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 7   | Range of I <sub>LIMIT</sub>         |
|     | 0 – Low Current Range               |
|     | 1 – High Current Range              |
| 6   | Enable Servo Mode                   |
| 5   | Reserved                            |
| 4   | Reserved                            |
| 3   | Reserved                            |
| 2   | Reserved                            |
| 1   | Voltage Range                       |
|     | 0 - Hi Voltage Range 5.5 volts max  |
|     | 1 - Lo Voltage Range 2.75 volts max |
| 0   | PWM Mode                            |
|     | 0 - Discontinuous Mode              |
|     | 1 - Continuous Mode                 |



Whenever the channel is ramping on, the PWM mode will be discontinuous, regardless of the value of this command.

Bit [7] of this command determines if the part is in high range or low range of the IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_LIMIT command. Changing this bit value changes the PWM loop gain and compensation. Changing this bit value whenever an output is active may have detrimental system results.

Bit [6] The LTC3887 will not servo while the part is OFF, ramping on or ramping off. When set to a one, the output servo is enabled. The output set point DAC will be slowly adjusted to minimize the difference between the READ\_VOUT\_ADC and the VOUT\_COMMAND (or the appropriate margined value).

Bit [1] of this command determines if the part is in high range or low voltage range. Changing this bit value changes the PWM loop gain and compensation. The respective channel must be off to modify this bit.

This command has one data byte.

#### MFR\_PWM\_CONFIG\_LTC3887

The MFR\_PWM\_CONFIG\_LTC3887 command sets the switching frequency phase offset with respect to the falling edge of the SYNC signal. The part must be in the OFF state to process this command. Either the RUN pins must be low or the part must be commanded off. If the part is in the RUN state and this command is written, the command will be ignored and a BUSY fault will be asserted. Bit 7 allows remote differential voltage sensing for PolyPhase rail applications.

| BIT       | MEANING   |                     |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|---|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 7         | EA Connection   |                     |  |  |  |  |
|           | 0 – Independent EA and Channel Outputs  |                     |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1 – EA1 uses EA0 input for PolyPhase operation  |                     |  |  |  |  |
| 6         | Reserved.   |                     |  |  |  |  |
| 5         | Reserved  |                     |  |  |  |  |
| 4         | Share Clock Enable : If this bit is 1, the SHARE_CLK pin will not be released until $V_{IN} > VIN_ON$ . The SHARE_CLK pin will be pulled low when $V_{IN} < VIN_OFF$ . If this bit is 0, the SHARE_CLK pin will not be pulled low when VIN < VIN_OFF except for the initial application of VIN. |                     |  |  |  |  |
| 3         | Reserved  |                     |  |  |  |  |
| BIT [2:0] | CHANNEL 0 (DEGREES)   | CHANNEL 1 (DEGREES) |  |  |  |  |
| 000b      | 0   | 180                 |  |  |  |  |
| 001b      | 90 270  |                     |  |  |  |  |
| 010b      | 0 240   |                     |  |  |  |  |
| 011b      | 0 120   |                     |  |  |  |  |
| 100b      | 120   | 240                 |  |  |  |  |
| 101b      | 60 240  |                     |  |  |  |  |
| 110b      | 120   | 300                 |  |  |  |  |

Do not assert Bit [7] unless it is a PolyPhase application and both  $V_{OUT}$  pins are tied together and both ITH pins are tied together.

This command has one data byte.





### FREQUENCY\_SWITCH

The FREQUENCY\_SWITCH command sets the switching frequency, in kHz, of a PMBus device.

Supported Frequencies:

| VALUE [15:0] | <b>RESULTING FREQUENCY (TYP)</b> |  |  |
|--------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| 0x0000       | External Oscillator              |  |  |
| 0xF3E8       | 250kHz                           |  |  |
| 0xFABC       | 350kHz                           |  |  |
| 0xFB52       | 425kHz                           |  |  |
| 0xFBE8       | 500kHz                           |  |  |
| 0x023F       | 575kHz                           |  |  |
| 0x028A       | 650kHz                           |  |  |
| 0x02EE       | 750kHz                           |  |  |
| 0x03E8       | 1000kHz                          |  |  |

The part must be in the OFF state to process this command. Either the RUN pins must be low or the part must be commanded off. If the part is in the RUN state and this command is written, the command will be ignored and a BUSY fault will be asserted. When the part is commanded off and the frequency is changed, a PLL\_UNLOCK status may be detected as the PLL locks onto the new frequency.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### VOLTAGE

#### **Input Voltage and Limits**

| COMMAND NAME        | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION  | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|---------------------|----------|--|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| VIN_OV_FAULT_ LIMIT | 0x55     | Input supply overvoltage fault limit.                          | R/W Word | N     | L11            | V     | Y   | 15.5<br>0xD3E0   |
| VIN_UV_WARN_LIMIT   | 0x58     | Input supply undervoltage warning limit.                       | R/W Word | N     | L11            | V     | Y   | 6.3<br>0xCB26    |
| VIN_ON              | 0x35     | Input voltage at which the unit should start power conversion. | R/W Word | N     | L11            | V     | Y   | 6.5<br>0xCB40    |
| VIN_OFF             | 0x36     | Input voltage at which the unit should stop power conversion.  | R/W Word | N     | L11            | V     | Y   | 6.0<br>0xCB00    |

#### VIN\_OV\_FAULT\_LIMIT

The VIN\_OV\_FAULT\_LIMIT command sets the value of the measured input voltage, in volts, that causes an input overvoltage fault. The fault is detected with the A/D converter resulting in latency up to 120ms.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### VIN\_UV\_WARN\_LIMIT

The VIN\_UV\_WARN\_LIMIT command sets the value of the input voltage that causes an input undervoltage warning. The warning is detected with the A/D converter resulting in latency up to 120ms.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.





### VIN\_ON

The VIN\_ON command sets the input voltage, in volts, at which the unit should start power conversion. This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

### VIN\_OFF

The VIN\_OFF command sets the input voltage, in volts, at which the unit should stop power conversion. This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

| COMMAND NAME         | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION  | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE         |
|----------------------|----------|--|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|--------------------------|
| VOUT_MODE            | 0x20     | Output voltage format and exponent (2 <sup>-12</sup> ).                  | R Byte   | Y     | Reg            |       |     | 2 <sup>-12</sup><br>0x14 |
| VOUT_MAX             | 0x24     | Upper limit on the commanded output voltage including VOUT_MARGIN_HIGH.  | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 5.6<br>0x599A            |
| VOUT_OV_FAULT_ LIMIT | 0x40     | Output overvoltage fault limit.  | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 1.1<br>0x119A            |
| VOUT_OV_WARN_ LIMIT  | 0x42     | Output overvoltage warning limit.  | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 1.075<br>0x1133          |
| VOUT_MARGIN_HIGH     | 0x25     | Margin high output voltage set point. Must be greater than VOUT_COMMAND. | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 1.05<br>0x10CD           |
| VOUT_COMMAND         | 0x21     | Nominal output voltage set point.  | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 1.0<br>0x1000            |
| VOUT_MARGIN_LOW      | 0x26     | Margin low output voltage set point. Must be less than VOUT_COMMAND.     | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 0.95<br>0x0F33           |
| VOUT_UV_WARN_ LIMIT  | 0x43     | Output undervoltage warning limit.                                       | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 0.925<br>0x0ECD          |
| VOUT_UV_FAULT_ LIMIT | 0x44     | Output undervoltage fault limit.   | R/W Word | Y     | L16            | V     | Y   | 0.9<br>0x0E66            |
| MFR_VOUT_MAX         | 0xA5     | Maximum allowed output voltage including VOUT_OV_FAULT_LIMIT.            | R Word   | Y     | L16            | V     |     | 5.7<br>0x5B33            |

#### **Output Voltage and Limits**

### VOUT\_MODE

The data byte for VOUT\_MODE command, used for commanding and reading output voltage, consists of a 3-bit mode (only linear format is supported) and a 5-bit parameter representing the exponent used in output voltage Read/Write commands.

This read-only command has one data byte.

### VOUT\_MAX

The VOUT\_MAX command sets an upper limit on any voltage, including VOUT\_MARGIN\_HIGH, the unit can command regardless of any other commands or combinations. The maximum allowed value of this command is 5.7 volts. The maximum output voltage the LTC3887 can produce is 5.5 volts including VOUT\_MARGIN\_HIGH. However, the VOUT\_OV\_FAULT\_LIMIT can be commanded as high as 5.7 volts.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_16u format.



### VOUT\_OV\_FAULT\_LIMIT

The VOUT\_OV\_FAULT\_LIMIT command sets the value of the output voltage measured at the sense pins, in volts, which causes an output overvoltage fault.

If the VOUT\_OV\_FAULT\_LIMIT is modified and the switcher is active, allow 10ms after the command is modified to assure the new value is being honored. The part indicates if it is busy making a calculation. Monitor bits 5 and 6 of MFR\_COMMON. Either bit is low if the part is busy. If this wait time is not met, and the VOUT\_COMMAND is modified above the old overvoltage limit, an OV condition might temporarily be detected resulting in undesirable behavior and possible damage to the switcher.

If VOUT\_OV\_FAULT\_RESPONSE is set to OV\_PULLDOWN, the GPIO pin will not assert if VOUT\_OV\_FAULT is propagated. The LTC3887 will pull the TG low and assert the BG bit as soon as the overvoltage condition is detected.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_16u format.

#### VOUT\_OV\_WARN\_LIMIT

The VOUT\_OV\_WARN\_LIMIT command sets the value of the output voltage measured at the sense pins, in volts, which causes an output voltage high warning. The READ\_VOUT value will be used to determine if this limit has been exceeded.

In response to the VOUT\_OV\_WARN\_LIMIT being exceeded, the device:

- Sets the NONE\_OF\_THE\_ABOVE bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Sets the VOUT bit in the STATUS\_WORD
- Sets the VOUT Overvoltage Warning bit in the STATUS\_VOUT command
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.

This condition is detected by the ADC so the response time may be up to 120ms.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_16u format.

#### VOUT\_MARGIN\_HIGH

The VOUT\_MARGIN\_HIGH command loads the unit with the voltage to which the output is to be changed, in volts, when the OPERATION command is set to "Margin High". The value must be greater than VOUT\_COMMAND. The maximum guaranteed value on VOUT\_MARGIN\_HIGH is 5.5 volts.

This command will not be acted on during TON\_RISE and TOFF\_FALL output sequencing. The VOUT\_TRANSITION\_RATE will be used if this command is modified while the output is active and in a steady-state condition.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_16u format.

#### VOUT\_COMMAND

The VOUT\_COMMAND consists of two bytes and is used to set the output voltage, in volts. The maximum guaranteed value on VOUT is 5.5 volts.

This command will not be acted on during TON\_RISE and TOFF\_FALL output sequencing. The VOUT\_TRANSITION\_RATE will be used if this command is modified while the output is active and in a steady-state condition.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_16u format.



### VOUT\_MARGIN\_LOW

The VOUT\_MARGIN\_LOW command loads the unit with the voltage to which the output is to be changed, in volts, when the OPERATION command is set to "Margin Low". The value must be less than VOUT\_COMMAND.

This command will not be acted on during TON\_RISE and TOFF\_FALL output sequencing. The VOUT\_TRANSITION\_RATE will be used if this command is modified while the output is active and in a steady-state condition.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_16u format.

#### VOUT\_UV\_WARN\_LIMIT

The VOUT\_UV\_ WARN\_LIMIT command reads the value of the output voltage measured at the sense pins, in volts, which causes an output voltage low warning.

In response to the VOUT\_UV\_WARN\_LIMIT being exceeded, the device:

- Sets the NONE\_OF\_THE\_ABOVE bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Sets the VOUT bit in the STATUS\_WORD
- Sets the VOUT Undervoltage Warning bit in the STATUS\_VOUT command
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.

This condition is detected by the ADC so the response time may be up to 120ms.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_16u format.

#### *VOUT\_UV\_FAULT\_LIMIT*

The VOUT\_UV\_FAULT\_LIMIT command reads the value of the output voltage measured at the sense pins, in volts, which causes an output undervoltage fault.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_16u format.

#### MFR\_VOUT\_MAX

The MFR\_VOUT\_MAX command is the maximum output voltage in volts for each channel including VOUT\_OV\_FAULT\_LIMIT. If the output voltages are set to high range (Bit 1 of MFR\_PWM\_MODE\_LTC3887 set to a 0) MFR\_VOUT\_MAX for channel 0 and 1 is 5.7V. If the output voltages are set to low range (Bit 1 of MFR\_PWM\_MODE\_LTC3887 set to a 1) the MFR\_VOUT\_MAX for both channels is 2.75V. Entering VOUT\_COMMAND values greater than this will result in a CML fault and the output voltage setting will be clamped to the maximum level.

This read-only command has 2 data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_16u format.

#### CURRENT

#### **Input Current Calibration**

| COMMAND NAME   | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION   | ТҮРЕ        | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|----------------|----------|---|-------------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| MFR_IIN_OFFSET | 0xE9     | Coefficient used to add to the input current to account for the IQ of the part. | R/W<br>Word | Y     | L11            | А     | Y   | 0.050<br>0x9333  |



#### MFR\_IIN\_OFFSET

The MFR\_IIN\_OFFSET command allows the user to set an input current representing the quiescent current of each channel. For accurate results at low output current, the part should be in continuous conduction mode.

This command has 2 data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### **Output Current Calibration**

| COMMAND NAME         | CMD<br>Code | DESCRIPTION   | TYPE     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|----------------------|-------------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| IOUT_CAL_GAIN        | 0x38        | The ratio of the voltage at the current sense pins to the sensed current. For devices using a fixed current sense resistor, it is the resistance value in $m\Omega$ . | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | mΩ    | Y   | 1.8<br>0xBB9A    |
| MFR_IOUT_CAL_GAIN_TC | 0xF6        | Temperature coefficient of the current sensing element.   | R/W Word | Y     | CF             |       | Y   | 3900<br>0x0F3C   |

### IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN

The IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN command is used to set the resistance value of the current sense resistor in milliohms. (see also MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC).

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

### MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC

The MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC command allows the user to program the temperature coefficient of the IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN sense resistor or inductor DCR in ppm/°C.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in 16-bit 2's complement integer ppm. N = -32768 to  $32767 \cdot 10^{-6}$ . Nominal temperature is 27°C. The IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN is multiplied by:

[1.0 + MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC • (READ\_TEMPERATURE\_1-27)]. DCR sensing will have a typical value of 3900.

The IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN and MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC impact all current parameters including: READ\_IOUT, READ\_IIN, IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_LIMIT and IOUT\_OC\_WARN\_LIMIT.

#### **Input Current**

| COMMAND NAME      | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION                      | TYPE     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|-------------------|----------|----------------------------------|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| IIN_OC_WARN_LIMIT | 0x5D     | Input overcurrent warning limit. | R/W Word | Ν     | L11            | A     | Y   | 10.0<br>0xD280   |

### IIN\_OC\_WARN\_LIMIT

The IIN\_OC\_WARN\_LIMIT command sets the value of the input current, in amperes, that causes a warning indicating the input current is high. The READ\_IIN value will be used to determine if this limit has been exceeded.

In response to the IIN\_OC\_WARN\_LIMIT being exceeded, the device:

- Sets the OTHER bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Sets the INPUT bit in the upper byte of the STATUS\_WORD



- Sets the IIN Overcurrent Warning bit in the STATUS\_INPUT command, and
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked

This condition is detected by the ADC so the response time may be up to 120ms.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### **Output Current**

| COMMAND NAME        | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION                       | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|---------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| IOUT_OC_FAULT_LIMIT | 0x46     | Output overcurrent fault limit.   | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | A     | Y   | 29.75<br>0xDBB8  |
| IOUT_OC_WARN_LIMIT  | 0x4A     | Output overcurrent warning limit. | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | A     | Y   | 20.0<br>0xDA80   |

## IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_LIMIT

The IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_LIMIT command sets the value of the peak output current limit, in amperes. When the controller is in current limit, the overcurrent detector will indicate an overcurrent fault condition. The programmed overcurrent fault limit value is rounded up to the nearest one of the following set of discrete values:

| 25mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN   | Low Range (1.5x Nominal Loop Gain) |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| 28.6mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN | MFR_PWM_MODE_LTC3887 [7]=0         |
| 32.1mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN |                                    |
| 35.7mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN |                                    |
| 39.3mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN |                                    |
| 42.9mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN |                                    |
| 46.4mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN |                                    |
| 50mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN   |                                    |
| 37.5mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN | High Range (Nominal Loop Gain)     |
| 42.9mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN | MFR_PWM_MODE_LTC3887 [7]=1         |
| 48.2mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN |                                    |
| 53.6mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN |                                    |
| 58.9mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN |                                    |
| 64.3mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN |                                    |
| 69.6mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN |                                    |
| 75mV/IOUT_CAL_GAIN   |                                    |
|                      |                                    |

Note: This is the peak of the current waveform. The READ\_IOUT command returns the average current. The peak output current limits are adjusted with temperature based on the MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC using the equation:

IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_LIMIT = IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN • (1 + MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC • (READ\_TEMPERTURE\_1-27.0)).

The LTpowerPlay GUI automatically convert the voltages to currents.

The I<sub>OUT</sub> range is set with bit 7 of the MFR\_PWM\_MODE\_LTC3887 command.

The IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_LIMIT is ignored during TON\_RISE and TOFF\_FALL.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.



### IOUT\_OC\_WARN\_LIMIT

This command sets the value of the output current that causes an output overcurrent warning in amperes. The READ\_IOUT value will be used to determine if this limit has been exceeded.

In response to the IOUT\_OC\_WARN\_LIMIT being exceeded, the device:

- Sets the NONE\_OF\_THE\_ABOVE bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Sets the IOUT bit in the STATUS\_WORD
- Sets the IOUT Overcurrent Warning bit in the STATUS\_IOUT command, and
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.

This condition is detected by the ADC so the response time may be up to 120ms.

The IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_LIMIT is ignored during TON\_RISE and TOFF\_FALL.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format

#### TEMPERATURE

#### External Temperature Calibration

| COMMAND NAME      | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION  | TYPE     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|-------------------|----------|--|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| MFR_TEMP_1_GAIN   | 0xF8     | Sets the slope of the external temperature sensor.                           | R/W Word | Y     | CF             |       | Y   | 1<br>0x4000      |
| MFR_TEMP_1_OFFSET | 0xF9     | Sets the offset of the external temperature sensor with respect to –273.1°C. | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | С     | Y   | 0<br>0x8000      |

### MFR\_TEMP\_1\_GAIN

The MFR\_TEMP\_1\_GAIN command will modify the slope of the external temperature sensor to account for non-idealities in the element and errors associated with the remote sensing of the temperature in the inductor.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in 16-bit 2's complement integer. N = 8192 to 32767. The effective adjustment is N  $\cdot$  2<sup>-14</sup>. The nominal value is 1.

### MFR\_TEMP\_1\_0FFSET

The MFR\_TEMP\_1\_OFFSET command will modify the offset of the external temperature sensor to account for nonidealities in the element and errors associated with the remote sensing of the temperature in the inductor.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format. The part starts the calculation with a value of -273.15 so the default adjustment value is zero.



#### **External Temperature Limits**

| COMMAND NAME   | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION                             | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|----------------|----------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| OT_FAULT_LIMIT | 0x4F     | External overtemperature fault limit.   | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | С     | Y   | 100.0<br>0xEB20  |
| OT_WARN_LIMIT  | 0x51     | External overtemperature warning limit. | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | С     | Y   | 85.0<br>0xEAA8   |
| UT_FAULT_LIMIT | 0x53     | External undertemperature fault limit.  | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | С     | Y   | -40.0<br>0xE580  |

## OT\_FAULT\_LIMIT

The OT\_FAULT\_LIMIT command sets the value of the external sense temperature, in degrees Celsius, which causes an overtemperature fault. The READ\_TEMPERATURE\_1 value will be used to determine if this limit has been exceeded.

This condition is detected by the ADC so the response time may be up to 120ms.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

### OT\_WARN\_LIMIT

The OT\_WARN\_LIMIT command sets the value of the external sense temperature, in degrees Celsius, which causes an overtemperature warning. The READ\_TEMPERATURE\_1 value will be used to determine if this limit has been exceeded.

In response to the OT\_WARN\_LIMIT being exceeded, the device:

- Sets the TEMPERATURE bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Sets the Overtemperature Warning bit in the STATUS\_TEMPERATURE command, and
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.

This condition is detected by the ADC so the response time may be up to 120ms.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

### UT\_FAULT\_LIMIT

The UT\_FAULT\_LIMIT command sets the value of the external sense temperature, in degrees Celsius, which causes an undertemperature fault. The READ\_TEMPERATURE\_1 value will be used to determine if this limit has been exceeded.

Note: If the temp sensors are not installed, the UT\_FAULT\_LIMIT can be set to -275°C and UT\_FAULT\_LIMIT response set to ignore to avoid ALERT being asserted.

This condition is detected by the ADC so the response time may be up to 120ms.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.



#### TIMING

#### Timing—On Sequence/Ramp

| COMMAND NAME         | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION   | TYPE     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|----------------------|----------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| TON_DELAY            | 0x60     | Time from RUN and/or Operation on to output rail turn-on.   | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 0.0<br>0x8000    |
| TON_RISE             | 0x61     | Time from when the output starts to rise<br>until the output voltage reaches the VOUT<br>commanded value. | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 8.0<br>0xD200    |
| TON_MAX_FAULT_LIMIT  | 0x62     | Maximum time from the start of TON_RISE for VOUT to cross the VOUT_UV_FAULT_LIMIT.                        | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 10.0<br>0xD280   |
| VOUT_TRANSITION_RATE | 0x27     | Rate the output changes when VOUT commanded to a new value.   | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | V/ms  | Y   | 0.25<br>0xAA00   |

### TON\_DELAY

The TON\_DELAY command sets the time, in milliseconds, from when a start condition is received until the output voltage starts to rise. Values from 0ms to 83 seconds are valid.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### TON\_RISE

The TON\_RISE command sets the time, in milliseconds, from the time the output starts to rise to the time the output enters the regulation band. Values from 0 to 1.3 seconds are valid. The part will be in discontinuous mode during TON\_RISE events. If TON\_RISE is less than 0.25ms, the LTC3887 digital slope will be bypassed. The output voltage transition will be controlled by the analog performance of the PWM switcher. The maximum allowed slope is 4V/ms.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT

The TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT command sets the value, in milliseconds, on how long the unit can attempt to power up the output without reaching the output undervoltage fault limit.

A data value of Oms means that there is no limit and that the unit can attempt to bring up the output voltage indefinitely. The maximum limit is 83 seconds.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### VOUT\_TRANSITION\_RATE

When a PMBus device receives either a VOUT\_COMMAND or OPERATION (Margin High, Margin Low) that causes the output voltage to change this command set the rate in V/ms at which the output voltage changes. This commanded rate of change does not apply when the unit is commanded on or off.

Values of greater than 0.1V/ms are recommended.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.



#### Timing—Off Sequence/Ramp

| COMMAND NAME        | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION   | TYPE     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|---------------------|----------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| TOFF_DELAY          | 0x64     | Time from RUN and/or Operation off to the start of TOFF_FALL ramp.                  | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 0.0<br>0x8000    |
| TOFF_FALL           | 0x65     | Time from when the output starts to fall until the output reaches zero volts.       | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 8.0<br>0xD200    |
| TOFF_MAX_WARN_LIMIT | 0x66     | Maximum allowed time, after TOFF_FALL completed, for the unit to decay below 12.5%. | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 150<br>0xF258    |

#### TOFF\_DELAY

The TOFF\_DELAY command sets the time, in milliseconds, from when a stop condition is received until the output voltage starts to fall. Values from 0 to 83 seconds are valid.

This command is excluded from fault events.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### TOFF\_FALL

The TOFF\_FALL command sets the time, in milliseconds, from the end of the turn-off delay time until the output voltage is commanded to zero. It is the ramp time of the  $V_{OUT}$  DAC. When the  $V_{OUT}$  DAC is zero, the part will three-state.

The part will maintain the mode of operation programmed. For defined TOFF\_FALL times, the user should set the part to continuous conduction mode. Loading the max value indicates the part will ramp down at the slowest possible rate. The minimum supported fall time is 0.25ms. A value less than 0.25ms will result in a 0.25ms ramp. The maximum fall time is 1.3 seconds. The maximum allowed slope is 4V/ms.

In discontinuous conduction mode, the controller will not draw current from the load and the fall time will be set by the output capacitance and load current.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### TOFF\_MAX\_WARN\_LIMIT

The TOFF\_MAX\_WARN\_LIMIT command sets the value, in milliseconds, on how long the unit can attempt to turn off the output until a warning is asserted. The output is considered off when the  $V_{OUT}$  voltage is less than 12.5% of the programmed VOUT\_COMMAND value. The calculation begins after TOFF\_FALL is complete. TOFF\_MAX\_WARN is not enabled in VOUT\_DECAY is disabled.

A data value of 0ms means that there is no limit and that the unit can attempt to turn off the output voltage indefinitely. Other than 0, values from 120ms to 524 seconds are valid.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### **Precondition for Restart**

| COMMAND NAME       | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION   | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|--------------------|----------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| MFR_RESTART_ DELAY | 0xDC     | Delay from actual RUN active edge to virtual RUN active edge. | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 500<br>0xFBE8    |



### MFR\_RESTART\_DELAY

This command specifies the minimum RUN off time in milliseconds. This device will pull the RUN pin low for this length of time once a falling edge of RUN has been detected. The minimum recommended value is 136ms.

Note: The restart delay is different than the retry delay. The restart delay pulls run low for the specified time, after which a standard start-up sequence is initiated. The minimum restart delay should be equal to TOFF\_DELAY + TOFF\_FALL + 136ms. Valid values are from 136ms to 65.52 seconds in 16ms increments. To assure a minimum off time, set the MFR\_RESTART\_DELAY 16ms longer than the desired time. The output rail can be off longer than the MFR\_RESTART\_DELAY after the RUN pin is pulled high if the output decay bit 1 is enabled in MFR\_CHAN\_CONFIG\_LTC3887 and the output takes a long time to decay below 12.5% of the programmed value.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### FAULT RESPONSE

#### Fault Responses All Faults

| COMMAND NAME     | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION                             | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|------------------|----------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| MFR_RETRY_ DELAY | 0xDB     | Retry interval during FAULT retry mode. | R/W Word | Y     | L11            | ms    | Y   | 350<br>0xFABC    |

#### MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY

This command sets the time in milliseconds between restarts if the fault response is to retry the controller at specified intervals. This command value is used for all fault responses that require retry. The retry time starts once the fault has been detected by the offending channel. Valid values are from 120ms to 83.88 seconds in 1ms increments.

Note: The retry delay time is determined by the longer of the MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY command or the time required for the regulated output to decay below 12.5% of the programmed value. If the natural decay time of the output is too long, it is possible to remove the voltage requirement of the MFR\_RETRY\_DELAY command by asserting bit 0 of MFR\_CHAN\_CONFIG\_LTC3887.

This command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### Fault Responses Input Voltage

| COMMAND NAME          | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION  | TYPE     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|-----------------------|----------|--|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| VIN_OV_FAULT_RESPONSE | 0x56     | Action to be taken by the device when an input supply overvoltage fault is detected. | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x80             |

#### VIN\_OV\_FAULT\_RESPONSE

The VIN\_OV\_FAULT\_RESPONSE command instructs the device on what action to take in response to an input overvoltage fault. The data byte is in the format given in Table 9.

The device also:

- Sets the NONE\_OF\_THE\_ABOVE bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Set the INPUT bit in the upper byte of the STATUS\_WORD





- Sets the VIN Overvoltage Fault bit in the STATUS\_INPUT command, and
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.

This command has one data byte.

#### Fault Responses Output Voltage

| COMMAND NAME               | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION   | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|----------------------------|----------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| VOUT_OV_FAULT_RESPONSE     | 0x41     | Action to be taken by the device when an output overvoltage fault is detected.  | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xB8             |
| VOUT_UV_FAULT_RESPONSE     | 0x45     | Action to be taken by the device when an output undervoltage fault is detected. | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xB8             |
| TON_MAX_FAULT_<br>RESPONSE | 0x63     | Action to be taken by the device when a TON_MAX_FAULT event is detected.        | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xB8             |

### *VOUT\_OV\_FAULT\_RESPONSE*

The VOUT\_OV\_FAULT\_RESPONSE command instructs the device on what action to take in response to an output overvoltage fault. The data byte is in the format given in Table 5.

The device also:

- Sets the VOUT\_OV bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Sets the VOUT bit in the STATUS\_WORD
- Sets the VOUT Overvoltage Fault bit in the STATUS\_VOUT command
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.

The only value recognized for this command are:

0x80–The device shuts down (disables the output) and the unit does not attempt to retry. The output remains disabled until the fault is cleared (PMBus, Part II, Section 10.7).

0xB8–The device shuts down (disables the output) and device attempts retry continuously, without limitation, until it is commanded OFF (by the RUN pin or OPERATION command or both), bias power is removed, or another fault condition causes the unit to shut down.

0x4n The device shuts down and the unit does not attempt to retry. The output remains disabled until the part is commanded OFF then ON or the RUN pin is asserted low then high or RESET through the command or removal of VIN. The OV fault must remain active for a period of  $n \cdot 10\mu$ s, where n is a value from 0 to 7.

0x78+n The device shuts down and the unit attempts to retry continuously until either the fault condition is cleared or the part is commanded OFF then ON or the RUN pin is asserted low then high or RESET through the command or removal of VIN. The OV fault must remain active for a period of n • 10µs, where n is a value from 0 to 7.

Any other value will result in a CML fault and the write will be ignored.

This command has one data byte.



3887f

#### Table 5. VOUT\_OV\_FAULT\_RESPONSE Data Byte Contents

| BITS | DESCRIPTION   | VALUE | MEANING  |
|------|---|-------|--|
| 7:6  | Response<br>For all values of bits [7:6], the LTC3887:  | 00    | Part performs OV pull down only (i.e., turns off the top<br>MOSFET and turns on lower MOSFET while V <sub>OUT</sub> is ><br>VOUT_OV_FAULT)   |
|      | <ul> <li>Sets the corresponding fault bit in the status commands and</li> <li>Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.</li> <li>The fault bit, once set, is cleared only when one or more of the following events occurs:</li> <li>The device receives a CLEAR_FAULTS command.</li> <li>The output is commanded through the RUN<i>n</i> pin, the</li> </ul> | 01    | The PMBus device continues operation for the delay time<br>specified by bits [2:0] and the delay time unit specified for that<br>particular fault. If the fault condition is still present at the end of<br>the delay time, the unit responds as programmed in the Retry<br>Setting (bits [5:3]).<br>The device shuts down immediately (disables the output) and<br>responds according to the retry setting in bits [5:3]. |
|      | <ul> <li>OPERATION command, or the combined action of the RUN<i>n</i> pin and OPERATION command, to turn off and then to turn back on, or</li> <li>Bias power is removed and reapplied to the LTC3887.</li> </ul>   | 11    | Not supported. Writing this value will generate a CML fault.   |
| 5:3  | Retry Setting   |       | The unit does not attempt to restart. The output remains disabled until the fault is cleared until the device is commanded OFF bias power is removed.  |
|      |   |       | The PMBus device attempts to restart continuously, without limitation, until it is commanded OFF (by the RUN <i>n</i> pin or OPERATION command or both), bias power is removed, or another fault condition causes the unit to shut down without retry. Note: The retry interval is set by the MFR_RETRY_DELAY command.   |
| 2:0  | Delay Time  | XXX   | The delay time in 10µs increments. This delay time determines<br>how long the controller continues operating after a fault is<br>detected. Only valid for deglitched off state   |

#### *VOUT\_UV\_FAULT\_RESPONSE*

The VOUT\_UV\_FAULT\_RESPONSE command instructs the device on what action to take in response to an output undervoltage fault. The data byte is in the format given in Table 6.

The device also:

- Sets the VOUT bit in the STATUS\_WORD
- Sets the VOUT undervoltage fault bit in the STATUS\_VOUT command
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.

The UV fault and warn are masked until the following criteria are achieved:

- 1) The TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_LIMIT has been reached
- 2) The TON\_DELAY sequence has completed
- 3) The TON\_RISE sequence has completed
- 4) The VOUT\_UV\_FAULT\_LIMIT threshold has been reached
- 5) The IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_LIMIT is not present

The UV fault and warn are masked whenever the channel is not active.

The UV fault and warn are masked during TON\_RISE and TOFF\_FALL sequencing.

This command has one data byte.



| BITS | DESCRIPTION  | VALUE | MEANING  |
|------|--|-------|--|
| 7:6  | Response<br>For all values of bits [7:6], the LTC3887:   | 00    | The PMBus device continues operation without interruption.<br>(Ignores the fault functionally)   |
|      | <ul> <li>Sets the corresponding fault bit in the status commands and</li> <li>Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.</li> <li>The fault bit, once set, is cleared only when one or more of the following events occurs:</li> </ul> | 01    | The PMBus device continues operation for the delay time<br>specified by bits [2:0] and the delay time unit specified for<br>that particular fault. If the fault condition is still present at the<br>end of the delay time, the unit responds as programmed in the<br>Retry Setting (bits [5:3]).                      |
|      | <ul> <li>The device receives a CLEAR_FAULTS command</li> <li>The output is commanded through the RUN<i>n</i> pin, the</li> </ul>   | 10    | The device shuts down (disables the output) and responds according to the retry setting in bits [5:3].   |
|      | <ul> <li>OPERATION command, or the combined action of the RUN<i>n</i> pin and OPERATION command, to turn off and then to turn back on, or</li> <li>Bias power is removed and reapplied to the LTC3887</li> </ul>                                     | 11    | Not supported. Writing this value will generate a CML fault.   |
| 5:3  | Retry Setting  |       | The unit does not attempt to restart. The output remains disabled until the fault is cleared until the device is commanded OFF bias power is removed.  |
|      |  | 111   | The PMBus device attempts to restart continuously, without limitation, until it is commanded OFF (by the RUN <i>n</i> pin or OPERATION command or both), bias power is removed, or another fault condition causes the unit to shut down without retry. Note: The retry interval is set by the MFR_RETRY_DELAY command. |
| 2:0  | Delay Time   | XXX   | The delay time in 10 $\mu$ s increments. This delay time determines how long the controller continues operating after a fault is detected. Only valid for deglitched off state.  |

#### TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_RESPONSE

The TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_RESPONSE command instructs the device on what action to take in response to a TON\_MAX fault. The data byte is in the format given in Table 9.

The device also:

- Sets the NONE\_OF\_THE\_ABOVE bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Sets the VOUT bit in the STATUS\_WORD
- Sets the TON\_MAX\_FAULT bit in the STATUS\_VOUT command, and
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.
- A value of 0 disables the TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_RESPONSE. It is not recommended to use 0.

This command has one data byte.



#### **Fault Responses Output Current**

| COMMAND NAME           | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION  | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|------------------------|----------|--|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| IOUT_OC_FAULT_RESPONSE | 0x47     | Action to be taken by the device when an output overcurrent fault is detected. | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x00             |

### *IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_RESPONSE*

The IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_RESPONSE command instructs the device on what action to take in response to an output overcurrent fault. The data byte is in the format given in Table 7.

The device also:

- Sets the IOUT\_OC bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Sets the IOUT bit in the STATUS\_WORD
- Sets the IOUT Overcurrent Fault bit in the STATUS\_IOUT command, and
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.

This command has one data byte.

#### Table 7. IOUT\_OC\_FAULT\_RESPONSE Data Byte Contents

| BITS | DESCRIPTION   | VALUE | MEANING  |
|------|---|-------|--|
| 7:6  | Response<br>For all values of bits [7:6], the LTC3887:<br>• Sets the corresponding fault bit in the status commands and   | 00    | The LTC3887 continues to operate indefinitely while maintaining the output current at the value set by IOUT_OC_FAULT_LIMIT without regard to the output voltage (known as constant-current or brick-wall limiting).  |
|      | • Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.  | 01    | Not supported.   |
|      | <ul> <li>The fault bit, once set, is cleared only when one or more of the following events occurs:</li> <li>The device receives a CLEAR_FAULTS command</li> <li>The output is commanded through the RUNn pin, the OPERATION command, or the combined action of the RUNn pin and OPERATION command, to turn off and then to turn back on,</li> </ul> | 10    | The LTC3887 continues to operate, maintaining the output current at the value set by IOUT_OC_FAULT_LIMIT without regard to the output voltage, for the delay time set by bits [2:0]. If the device is still operating in current limit at the end of the delay time, the device responds as programmed by the Retry Setting in bits [5:3]. |
|      | <ul> <li>Bias power is removed and reapplied to the LTC3887.</li> </ul>   | 11    | The LTC3887 shuts down immediately and responds as programmed by the Retry Setting in bits [5:3].  |
| 5:3  | Retry Setting   |       | The unit does not attempt to restart. The output remains disabled until the fault is cleared by cycling the RUN <i>n</i> pin or removing bias power.   |
|      |   | 111   | The device attempts to restart continuously, without limitation,<br>until it is commanded OFF (by the RUN <i>n</i> pin or OPERATION<br>command or both), bias power is removed, or another fault<br>condition causes the unit to shut down. Note: The retry interval<br>is set by the MFR_RETRY_DELAY command.                             |
| 2:0  | Delay Time  | XXX   | The number of delay time units in 16ms increments. This delay time is used to determine the amount of time a unit is to continue operating after a fault is detected before shutting down. Only valid for deglitched off state.  |



#### **Fault Responses IC Temperature**

| COMMAND NAME          | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION  | TYPE   | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|-----------------------|----------|--|--------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| MFR_OT_FAULT_RESPONSE | 0xD6     | Action to be taken by the device when an internal overtemperature fault is detected. | R Byte | N     | Reg            |       |     | 0xC0             |

### MFR\_OT\_FAULT\_RESPONSE

The MFR\_OT\_FAULT\_RESPONSE command byte instructs the device on what action to take in response to an internal overtemperature fault. The data byte is in the format given in Table 8.

The LTC3887 also:

- Sets the MFR bit in the STATUS\_WORD, and
- Sets the Overtemperature Fault bit in the STATUS\_MFR\_SPECIFIC command
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.

This command has one data byte.

#### Table 8. Data Byte Contents MFR\_OT\_FAULT\_RESPONSE

| BITS | DESCRIPTION   | VALUE   | MEANING   |
|------|---|---------|---|
| 7:6  | Response  | 00      | Not supported. Writing this value will generate a CML fault.  |
|      | For all values of bits [7:6], the LTC3887:  | 01      | Not supported. Writing this value will generate a CML fault   |
|      | • Sets the corresponding fault bit in the status commands and   | 10      | The device shuts down immediately (disables the output) and   |
|      | • Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.  |         | responds according to the retry setting in bits [5:3].  |
|      | The fault bit, once set, is cleared only when one or more of the following events occurs:   | 11      | The device's output is disabled while the fault is present.<br>Operation resumes and the output is enabled when the fault |
|      | • The device receives a CLEAR_FAULTS command  |         | condition no longer exists.   |
|      | • The output is commanded through the RUN <i>n</i> pin, the OPERATION command, or the combined action of the RUN <i>n</i> pin and OPERATION command, to turn off and then to turn back on, or |         |   |
|      | Bias power is removed and reapplied to the LTC3887  |         |   |
| 5:3  | Retry Setting   | 000     | The unit does not attempt to restart. The output remains disabled until the fault is cleared.                             |
|      |   | 001-111 | Not supported. Writing this value will generate CML fault.  |
| 2:0  | Delay Time  | XXX     | Not supported. Value ignored  |

#### **Fault Responses External Temperature**

| COMMAND NAME       | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION   | TYPE     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|--------------------|----------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| OT_FAULT_ RESPONSE | 0x50     | Action to be taken by the device when an external overtemperature fault is detected,  | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xB8             |
| UT_FAULT_ RESPONSE | 0x54     | Action to be taken by the device when an external undertemperature fault is detected. | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xB8             |



### OT\_FAULT\_RESPONSE

The OT\_FAULT\_RESPONSE command instructs the device on what action to take in response to an external overtemperature fault on the external temp sensors. The data byte is in the format given in Table 9.

The device also:

- Sets the TEMPERATURE bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Sets the Overtemperature Fault bit in the STATUS\_TEMPERATURE command, and
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.

This condition is detected by the ADC so the response time may be up to 120ms.

This command has one data byte.

#### UT\_FAULT\_RESPONSE

The UT\_FAULT\_RESPONSE command instructs the device on what action to take in response to an external undertemperature fault on the external temp sensors. The data byte is in the format given in Table 9.

The device also:

- Sets the TEMPERATURE bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Sets the Undertemperature Fault bit in the STATUS\_TEMPERATURE command, and
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.

This condition is detected by the ADC so the response time may be up to 120ms.

This command has one data byte.

# Table 9. Data Byte Contents: TON\_MAX\_FAULT\_RESPONSE, VIN\_OV\_FAULT\_RESPONSE, OT\_FAULT\_RESPONSE, UT\_FAULT\_RESPONSE

| BITS | DESCRIPTION   | VALUE   | MEANING  |
|------|---|---------|--|
| 7:6  | Response  | 00      | The PMBus device continues operation without interruption.   |
|      | For all values of bits [7:6], the LTC3887:  | 01      | Not supported. Writing this value will generate a CML fault.   |
|      | <ul> <li>Sets the corresponding fault bit in the status commands, and</li> <li>Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked.</li> </ul>  | 10      | The device shuts down immediately (disables the output) and responds according to the retry setting in bits [5:3].   |
|      | The fault bit, once set, is cleared only when one or more of the following events occurs:   | 11      | Not supported. Writing this value will generate a CML fault.   |
|      | • The device receives a CLEAR_FAULTS command  |         |  |
|      | • The output is commanded through the RUN <i>n</i> pin, the OPERATION command, or the combined action of the RUN <i>n</i> pin and OPERATION command, to turn off and then to turn back on, or |         |  |
|      | Bias power is removed and reapplied to the LTC3887  |         |  |
| 5:3  | Retry Setting   | 000-110 | The unit does not attempt to restart. The output remains disabled<br>until the fault is cleared until the device is commanded OFF bias<br>power is removed.  |
|      |   | 111     | The PMBus device attempts to restart continuously, without limitation, until it is commanded OFF (by the RUN <i>n</i> pin or OPERATION command or both), bias power is removed, or another fault condition causes the unit to shut down without retry. Note: The retry interval is set by the MFR_RETRY_DELAY command. |
| 2:0  | Delay Time  | XXX     | Not supported. Values ignored  |
|      |   |         | 3887fi   |





#### FAULT SHARING

#### **Fault Sharing Propagation**

| COMMAND NAME                   | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION   | TYPE     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|--------------------------------|----------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| MFR_GPIO_<br>PROPAGATE_LTC3887 |          | Configuration that determines which faults are propagated to the GPIO pins. | R/W Word | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x6993           |

#### MFR\_GPIO\_PROPAGATE\_LTC3887

The MFR\_GPIO\_PROPAGATE\_LTC3887 command enables the faults that can cause the  $\overline{\text{GPIO}n}$  pin to assert low. The command is formatted as shown in Table 10. Faults can only be propagated to the  $\overline{\text{GPIO}}$  if they are programmed to respond to faults.

This command has two data bytes.

#### Table 10: GPIOn Propagate Fault Configuration

The GPIO0 and GPIO1 pins are designed to provide electrical notification of selected events to the user. Some of these events are common to both output channels. Others are specific to an output channel. They can also be used to share faults between channels.

| BIT(S) | SYMBOL                             | OPERATION   |
|--------|------------------------------------|---|
| B[15]  | VOUT disabled while not decayed.   | This is used in a PolyPhase configuration when bit 0 of the MFR_CHAN_CONFIG_LTC3887 is a zero. If the channel is turned off, by toggling the RUN pin or commanding the part OFF, and then the RUN is reasserted or the part is commanded back on before the output has decayed, VOUT will not restart until the 12.5% decay is honored. The GPIO pin is asserted during this condition if bit 15 is asserted. |
| B[14]  | Mfr_gpio_propagate_short_CMD_cycle | 0: No action  |
|        |                                    | 1: Asserts low when the channel is off due to a Short Cycle event.  |
| b[13]  | Mfr_gpio_propagate_ton_max_fault   | 0: No action if a TON_MAX_FAULT fault is asserted   |
|        |                                    | 1: Associated output will be asserted low if a TON_MAX_FAULT fault is asserted  |
|        |                                    | GPIOO is associated with page 0 TON_MAX_FAULT faults  |
|        |                                    | GPI01 is associated with page 1 TON_MAX_FAULT faults  |
| b[12]  | Mfr_gpio0_propagate_vout_uvuf,     | Unfiltered VOUT_UV_FAULT_LIMIT comparator output  |
|        | Mfr_gpio1_propagate_vout_uvuf      | GPIO0 is associated with channel 0  |
|        |                                    | GPI01 is associated with channel 1  |
| b[11]  | Mfr_gpio0_propagate_int_ot,        | 0: No action if the MFR_OT_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted  |
|        | Mfr_gpio1_propagate_int_ot         | 1: Associated output will be asserted low if the MFR_OT_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted   |
| b[10]  | Mfr_pwrgd1_en                      | 0: No action if channel 1 POWER_GOOD is not true  |
|        |                                    | 1: Associated output will be asserted low if channel 1 POWER_GOOD is not true   |
|        |                                    | If this bit is asserted, the GPIO_FAULT_RESPONSE must be ignore. If the GPIO_FAULT_<br>RESPONSE is not set to ignore, the part will latch off and never be able to start.   |
| b[9]   | Mfr_pwrgd0_en                      | 0: No action if channel 0 POWER_GOOD is not true  |
|        |                                    | 1: Associated output will be asserted low if channel 0 POWER_GOOD is not true   |
|        |                                    | If this bit is asserted, the GPIO_FAULT_RESPONSE must be ignore. If the GPIO_FAULT_<br>RESPONSE is not set to ignore, the part will latch off and never be able to start.   |
| b[8]   | Mfr_gpio0_propagate_ut,            | 0: No action if the UT_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted  |
|        | Mfr_gpio1_propagate_ut             | 1: Associated output will be asserted low if the UT_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted   |
|        |                                    | GPIOO is associated with page 0 UT faults   |
|        |                                    | GPI01 is associated with page 1 UT faults   |



| BIT(S) | SYMBOL                        | OPERATION  |
|--------|-------------------------------|--|
| b[7]   | Mfr_gpio0_propagate_ot,       | 0: No action if the OT_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted                                   |
|        | Mfr_gpio1_propagate_ot        | 1: Associated output will be asserted low if the OT_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted      |
|        |                               | GPIOO is associated with page 0 OT faults  |
|        |                               | GPI01 is associated with page 1 OT faults  |
| b[6]   | Reserved                      |  |
| b[5]   | Reserved                      |  |
| b[4]   | Mfr_gpio0_propagate_input_ov, | 0: No action if the VIN_OV_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted                               |
|        | Mfr_gpio1_propagate_input_ov  | 1: Associated output will be asserted low if the VIN_OV_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted  |
| b[3]   | Reserved                      |  |
| b[2]   | Mfr_gpio0_propagate_iout_oc,  | 0: No action if the IOUT_OC_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted                              |
|        | Mfr_gpio1_propagate_iout_oc   | 1: Associated output will be asserted low if the IOUT_OC_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted |
|        |                               | GPIOO is associated with page 0 OC faults  |
|        |                               | GPI01 is associated with page 1 OC faults  |
| b[1]   | Mfr_gpio0_propagate_vout_uv,  | 0: No action if the VOUT_UV_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted                              |
|        | Mfr_gpio1_propagate_vout_uv   | 1: Associated output will be asserted low if the VOUT_UV_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted |
|        |                               | GPIOO is associated with page 0 UV faults  |
|        |                               | GPI01 is associated with page 1 UV faults  |
| b[0]   | Mfr_gpio0_propagate_vout_ov,  | 0: No action if the VOUT_OV_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted                              |
|        | Mfr_gpio1_propagate_vout_ov   | 1: Associated output will be asserted low if the VOUT_OV_FAULT_LIMIT fault is asserted |
|        |                               | GPIOO is associated with page 0 OV faults  |
|        |                               | GPI01 is associated with page 1 OV faults  |

#### **Fault Sharing Response**

| COMMAND NAME      | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION   | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|-------------------|----------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| MFR_GPIO_RESPONSE |          | Action to be taken by the device when the $\overline{\text{GPIO}}$ pin is asserted low. | R/W Byte | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0xC0             |

#### MFR\_GPIO\_RESPONSE

This command determines the controller's response to the  $\overline{\text{GPIO}n}$  pin being pulled low by an external source.

| VALUE | MEANING  |
|-------|--|
| 0xC0  | GPIO_INHIBIT The LTC3887 will three-state the output in response to the GPIO pin pulled low. |
| 0x00  | GPIO_IGNORE The LTC3887 continues operation without interruption.                            |

The device also:

- Sets the NONE\_OF\_THE\_ABOVE bit in the STATUS\_BYTE
- Sets the MFR bit in the STATUS\_WORD
- Sets the GPIOB bit in the STATUS\_MFR\_SPECIFIC command, and
- Notifies the host by asserting ALERT pin, unless masked. The ALERT pin pulled low can be disabled by setting bit[1] of MFR\_CHAN\_CFG\_LTC3887.

This command has one data byte.





### SCRATCHPAD

| COMMAND NAME | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION  | TYPE     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|--------------|----------|--|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| USER_DATA_00 | 0xB0     | OEM reserved. Typically used for part serialization. | R/W Word | Ν     | Reg            |       | Y   | NA               |
| USER_DATA_01 | 0xB1     | Manufacturer reserved for LTpowerPlay.               | R/W Word | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | NA               |
| USER_DATA_02 | 0xB2     | OEM reserved. Typically used for part serialization. | R/W Word | Ν     | Reg            |       | Y   | NA               |
| USER_DATA_03 | 0xB3     | A NVM word available for the user.                   | R/W Word | Y     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x0000           |
| USER_DATA_04 | 0xB4     | A NVM word available for the user.                   | R/W Word | Ν     | Reg            |       | Y   | 0x0000           |

#### USER\_DATA\_00 through USER\_DATA\_04

These commands are non-volatile memory locations for customer storage. The customer has the option to write any value to the USER\_DATA\_nn at any time. However, the LTpowerPlay software and contract manufacturers use some of these commands for inventory control. Modifying the reserved USER\_DATA\_nn commands may lead to undesirable inventory control and incompatibility with these products.

These commands have 2 data bytes and are in register format.

#### IDENTIFICATION

| COMMAND NAME   | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION   | ТҮРЕ     | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|----------------|----------|---|----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| PMBUS_REVISION | 0x98     | PMBus revision supported by this device. Current revision is 1.2.           | R Byte   | N     | Reg            |       |     | 0x22             |
| CAPABILITY     | 0x19     | Summary of PMBus optional communication protocols supported by this device. | R Byte   | N     | Reg            |       |     | 0xB0             |
| MFR_ID         | 0x99     | The manufacturer ID of the LTC3887 in ASCII.                                | R String | N     | ASC            |       |     | LTC              |
| MFR_MODEL      | 0x9A     | Manufacturer part number in ASCII.  | R String | N     | ASC            |       |     | LTC3887          |
| MFR_SERIAL     | 0x9E     | Serial number of this specific unit in ASCII.                               | R Block  | N     | CF             |       |     | NA               |
| MFR_SPECIAL_ID | 0xE7     | Manufacturer code representing the LTC3887.                                 | R Word   | N     | Reg            |       |     | 0x470X           |

#### PMBus\_REVISION

The PMBUS\_REVISION command indicates the revision of the PMBus to which the device is compliant. The LTC3887 is PMBus Version 1.2 compliant in both Part I and Part II.

This read-only command has one data byte.

#### CAPABILITY

This command provides a way for a host system to determine some key capabilities of a PMBus device.

The LTC3887 supports packet error checking, 400kHz bus speeds, and ALERT pin.

This read-only command has one data byte.

#### MFR\_ID

The MFR\_ID command indicates the manufacturer ID of the LTC3887 using ASCII characters.

This read-only command is in block format.



## MFR\_MODEL

The MFR\_MODEL command indicates the manufacturer's part number of the LTC3887 using ASCII characters.

This read-only command is in block format.

### MFR\_SERIAL

The MFR\_SERIAL command contains up to 9 bytes of custom formatted data used to uniquely identify the LTC3887 configuration.

This read-only command is in block format.

### MFR\_SPECIAL\_ID

The 16-bit word representing the part name. 0x470 denotes the part is an LTC3887, X is adjustable by the manufacturer. This read-only command has 2 data bytes.

| COMMAND NAME         | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION  | ТҮРЕ      | PAGED | FORMAT | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE   |
|----------------------|----------|--|-----------|-------|--------|-------|-----|--------------------|
| CLEAR_FAULTS         | 0x03     | Clear any fault bits that have been set.                             | Send Byte | Ν     |        |       |     | NA                 |
| SMBALERT_MASK        | 0x1B     | Mask ALERT Activity.   | Block R/W | Y     | Reg    |       | Y   | See CMD<br>Details |
| MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS      | 0xE3     | Clears all peaks values.   | Send Byte | Ν     |        |       |     | NA                 |
| STATUS_BYTE          | 0x78     | One byte summary of the unit's fault condition.                      | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg    |       |     | NA                 |
| STATUS_WORD          | 0x79     | Two byte summary of the unit's fault condition.                      | R/W Word  | Y     | Reg    |       |     | NA                 |
| STATUS_VOUT          | 0x7A     | Output voltage fault and warning status.                             | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg    |       |     | NA                 |
| STATUS_IOUT          | 0x7B     | Output current fault and warning status.                             | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg    |       |     | NA                 |
| STATUS_INPUT         | 0x7C     | Input supply fault and warning status.                               | R/W Byte  | Ν     | Reg    |       |     | NA                 |
| STATUS_ TEMPERATURE  | 0x7D     | External temperature fault and warning status for READ_TEMERATURE_1. | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg    |       |     | NA                 |
| STATUS_CML           | 0x7E     | Communication and memory fault and warning status.                   | R/W Byte  | Ν     | Reg    |       |     | NA                 |
| STATUS_MFR_ SPECIFIC | 0x80     | Manufacturer specific fault and state information.                   | R/W Byte  | Y     | Reg    |       |     | NA                 |
| MFR_PADS             | 0xE5     | Digital status of the I/O pads.                                      | R Word    | Ν     | Reg    |       |     | NA                 |
| MFR_COMMON           | 0xEF     | Manufacturer status bits that are common across multiple LTC chips.  | R Byte    | N     | Reg    |       |     | NA                 |

#### FAULT WARNING AND STATUS

## CLEAR\_FAULTS

The CLEAR\_FAULTS command is used to clear any fault bits that have been set. This command clears all bits in all status commands simultaneously. At the same time, the device negates (clears, releases) its ALERT pin signal output if the device is asserting the ALERT pin signal. If the fault is still present when the bit is cleared, the fault bit will remain set and the host notified by asserting the ALERT pin low. CLEAR\_FAULTS can take up to 10µs to process. If a fault occurs within that time frame it may be cleared before the status register is set.

This write-only command has no data bytes.





The CLEAR\_FAULTS does not cause a unit that has latched off for a fault condition to restart. Units that have shut down for a fault condition are restarted when:

- The output is commanded through the RUN pin, the OPERATION command, or the combined action of the RUN pin and OPERATION command, to turn off and then to turn back on, or
- MFR\_RESET or RESTORE\_USER\_ALL command is issued.
- · Bias power is removed and reapplied to the integrated circuit

## MFR\_CLEAR\_PEAKS

The MFR\_CLEAR\_PEAKS command clears the MFR\_\*\_PEAK data values. A reset will initiate this command.

This write-only command has no data bytes.

### SMBALERT\_MASK

The SMBALERT\_MASK command can be used to prevent a particular status bit or bits from asserting ALERT as they are asserted. Only supported bits can be masked.

Figure 41 shows an example of the Write Word format used to set an ALERT mask, in this case without PEC. The bits in the mask byte align with bits in the specified status register. For example, if the STATUS\_TEMPERATURE command code is sent in the first data byte, and the mask byte contains 0x40, then a subsequent External Overtemperature Warning would still set bit 6 of STATUS\_TEMPERATURE but not assert ALERT. All other supported STATUS\_TEMPERATURE bits would continue to assert ALERT if set.

Figure 42 shows an example of the Block Write – Block Read Process Call protocol used to read back the present state of any supported status register, again without PEC.

SMBALERT\_MASK cannot be applied to STATUS\_BYTE, STATUS\_WORD, MFR\_COMMON or MFR\_PADS\_LTC3887. Factory default masking for applicable status registers is shown below. Providing an unsupported command code to SMBALERT\_MASK will generate a CML for Invalid/Unsupported Data.

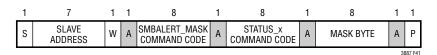


Figure 41. Example of Setting SMBALERT\_MASK

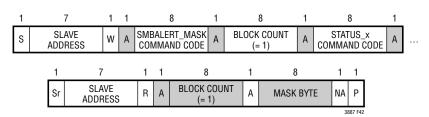


Figure 42. Example of Reading SMBALERT\_MASK



| •···•               |                  |   |
|---------------------|------------------|---|
| STATUS RESISTER     | ALERT Mask Value | MASKED BITS   |
| STATUS_VOUT         | 0x00             | None  |
| STATUS_IOUT         | 0x00             | None  |
| STATUS_TEMPERATURE  | 0x00             | None  |
| STATUS_CML          | 0x00             | None  |
| STATUS_INPUT        | 0x00             | None  |
| STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC | 0x11             | Bit 4 (internal PLL unlocked), bit 0 (GPIO pulled low by external device) |

#### SMBALERT\_MASK Default Setting: (Refer Also to Summary of the Status Register Figure 43)

#### STATUS\_BYTE

The STATUS\_BYTE command returns a one-byte summary of the most critical faults.

#### STATUS\_BYTE Message Contents:

| BIT | STATUS BIT NAME   | MEANING  |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| 7   | BUSY              | A fault was declared because the LTC3887 was unable to respond.  |
| 6   | OFF               | This bit is set if the channel is not providing power to its output, regardless of the reason, including simply not being enabled. |
| 5   | VOUT_OV           | An output overvoltage fault has occurred.  |
| 4   | IOUT_OC           | An output overcurrent fault has occurred.  |
| 3   | VIN_UV            | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0).   |
| 2   | TEMPERATURE       | A temperature fault or warning has occurred.   |
| 1   | CML               | A communications, memory or logic fault has occurred.  |
| 0   | NONE OF THE ABOVE | A fault Not listed in bits[7:1] has occurred.  |

#### This command has one data byte

Any supported fault bit in this command will initiate an  $\overline{\text{ALERT}}$  event.

#### STATUS\_WORD

The STATUS\_WORD command returns a two-byte summary of the channel's fault condition. The low byte of the STATUS\_WORD is the same as the STATUS\_BYTE command.

#### STATUS\_WORD High Byte Message Contents:

| BIT | STATUS BIT NAME  | MEANING  |
|-----|------------------|--|
| 15  | V <sub>OUT</sub> | An output voltage fault or warning has occurred.         |
| 14  | Ι <sub>ΟUT</sub> | An output current fault or warning has occurred.         |
| 13  | INPUT            | An input voltage fault or warning has occurred.          |
| 12  | MFR_SPECIFIC     | A fault or warning specific to the LTC3887 has occurred. |
| 11  | POWER_GOOD#      | The POWER_GOOD state is false if this bit is set.        |
| 10  | FANS             | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0).                       |
| 9   | OTHER            | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0).                       |
| 8   | UNKNOWN          | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0).                       |

Any supported fault bit in this command will initiate an ALERT event.

This command has two data bytes.



## PMBUS COMMAND DETAILS (Fault Response and Communication)

#### STATUS\_VOUT

The STATUS\_VOUT command returns one byte of V<sub>OUT</sub> status information.

#### STATUS\_VOUT Message Contents:

| BIT | MEANING                                   |
|-----|---|
| 7   | V <sub>OUT</sub> overvoltage fault.       |
| 6   | V <sub>OUT</sub> overvoltage warning.     |
| 5   | V <sub>OUT</sub> undervoltage warning.    |
| 4   | V <sub>OUT</sub> undervoltage fault.      |
| 3   | VOUT_MAX warning.                         |
| 2   | TON_MAX fault.                            |
| 1   | TOFF_MAX warning.                         |
| 0   | Not supported by the LTC3887 (returns 0). |

ALERT can be asserted if any of bits[7:1] are set. These may be cleared by writing a 1 to their bit position in STATUS\_VOUT, in lieu of a CLEAR\_FAULTS command.

This command has one data byte.

#### STATUS\_IOUT

The STATUS\_IOUT command returns one byte of I<sub>OUT</sub> status information.

#### STATUS\_IOUT Message Contents:

| BIT | MEANING                               |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 7   | I <sub>OUT</sub> overcurrent fault.   |
| 6   | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0).    |
| 5   | I <sub>OUT</sub> overcurrent warning. |
| 4:0 | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0).    |

ALERT can be asserted if any supported bits are set. Any supported bit may be cleared by writing a 1 to that bit position in STATUS\_IOUT, in lieu of a CLEAR\_FAULTS command.

This command has one data byte.

#### STATUS\_INPUT

The STATUS\_INPUT command returns one byte of V<sub>IN</sub> (VINSNS) status information.

#### STATUS\_INPUT Message Contents:

| BIT | MEANING                                     |
|-----|---|
| 7   | V <sub>IN</sub> overvoltage fault.          |
| 6   | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0).          |
| 5   | V <sub>IN</sub> undervoltage warning.       |
| 4   | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0).          |
| 3   | Unit off for insufficient V <sub>IN</sub> . |
| 2   | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0).          |
| 1   | Input over current warning.                 |
| 0   | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0)           |

ALERT can be asserted if bit 7 is set. Bit 7 may be cleared by writing it to a 1, in lieu of a CLEAR\_FAULTS command.

This command has one data byte.



#### STATUS\_TEMPERATURE

The STATUS\_TEMPERATURE command returns one byte of sensed external temperature status information.

#### STATUS\_TEMPERATURE Message Contents:

| BIT | MEANING                            |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 7   | External overtemperature fault.    |
| 6   | External overtemperature warning.  |
| 5   | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0). |
| 4   | External undertemperature fault.   |
| 3:0 | Not supported (LTC3887 returns 0). |

ALERT can be asserted if any supported bits are set. Any supported bit may be cleared by writing a 1 to that bit position in STATUS\_TEMPERATURE, in lieu of a CLEAR\_FAULTS command.

This command has one data byte.

#### STATUS\_CML

The STATUS\_CML command returns one byte of status information on received commands, internal memory and logic.

#### STATUS\_CML Message Contents:

| BIT | MEANING                                  |
|-----|--|
| 7   | Invalid or unsupported command received. |
| 6   | Invalid or unsupported data received.    |
| 5   | Packet error check failed.               |
| 4   | Memory fault detected.                   |
| 3   | Processor fault detected.                |
| 2   | Reserved (LTC3887 returns 0).            |
| 1   | Other communication fault.               |
| 0   | Other memory or logic fault.             |

ALERT can be asserted if any supported bits are set. Any supported bit may be cleared by writing a 1 to that bit position in STATUS\_CML, in lieu of a CLEAR\_FAULTS command.

This command has one data byte.

#### STATUS\_MFR\_SPECIFIC

The STATUS\_MFR\_SPECIFIC commands returns one byte with the manufacturer specific status information.

Each channel has a copy of the same information. Only bit 0 is page specific.

The format for this byte is:

| BIT | MEANING  |
|-----|--|
| 7   | Internal Temperature Fault Limit Exceeded.       |
| 6   | Internal Temperature Warn Limit Exceeded.        |
| 5   | NVM CRC Fault.                                   |
| 4   | PLL is Unlocked                                  |
| 3   | Fault Log Present                                |
| 2   | V <sub>DD33</sub> UV or OV Fault                 |
| 1   | Short Cycle Event Occurred                       |
| 0   | GPIO Pin Asserted Low by External Device (paged) |





If any of these bits are set, the MFR bit in the STATUS\_WORD will be set.

The user is permitted to write a 1 to any bit in this command to clear a specific fault. This permits the user to clear status by means other than using the CLEAR\_FAULTS command. Exception: The fault log present bit can only be cleared by issuing the MFR\_FAULT\_LOG\_CLEAR command.

Any supported fault bit in this command will initiate an ALERT event.

This command has one data byte.

#### MFR\_PADS

This command provides the user a means of directly reading the digital status of the I/O pins of the device. The bit assignments of this command are as follows:

| BIT | ASSIGNED DIGITAL PIN                       |
|-----|--|
| 15  | V <sub>DD33</sub> OV Fault                 |
| 14  | V <sub>DD33</sub> UV Fault                 |
| 13  | Reserved                                   |
| 12  | Reserved                                   |
| 11  | ADC Values Invalid, Occurs During Start-Up |
| 10  | SYNC Output Disabled Due to External Clock |
| 9   | PowerGood1                                 |
| 8   | PowerGoodO                                 |
| 7   | Device Driving RUN1 Low                    |
| 6   | Device Driving RUN0 Low                    |
| 5   | RUN1                                       |
| 4   | RUNO                                       |
| 3   | Device Driving GPIO1 Low                   |
| 2   | Device Driving GPIOO Low                   |
| 1   | GPI01                                      |
| 0   | GPIOO                                      |

A 1 indicates the condition is true.

This read-only command has two data bytes.

#### MFR\_COMMON

The MFR\_COMMON command contains bits that are common to all LTC digital power and telemetry products.

| MEANING                    |
|----------------------------|
| CHIP NOT DRIVING ALERT LOW |
| CHIP NOT BUSY              |
| CALCULATIONS NOT PENDING   |
| OUTPUT NOT IN TRANSITION   |
| NVM Initialized            |
| Reserved                   |
| SHARE_CLK Timeout          |
| WP Pin Status              |
|                            |

This read-only command has one data byte.





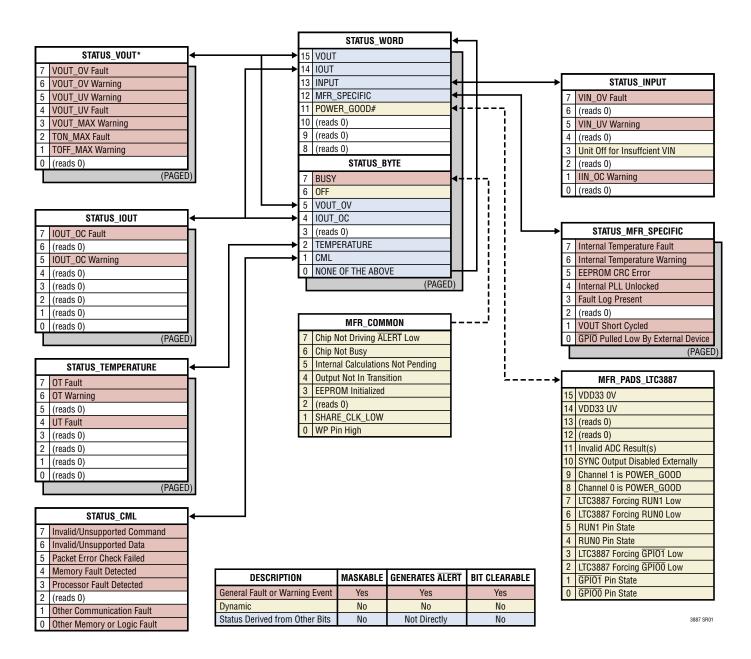


Figure 43. Summary of the Status Registers



#### TELEMETRY

| COMMAND NAME                 | CMD<br>Code | DESCRIPTION   | TYPE        | PAGED | FORMAT | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------|-------|--------|-------|-----|------------------|
| READ_VIN                     | 0x88        | Measured input supply voltage.  | R Word      | N     | L11    | V     |     | NA               |
| READ_VOUT                    | 0x8B        | Measured output voltage.  | R Word      | Y     | L16    | V     |     | NA               |
| READ_IIN                     | 0x89        | Calculated input supply current.  | R Word      | N     | L11    | A     |     | NA               |
| MFR_READ_IIN                 | 0xED        | Calculated input current per channel.   | R Word      | Y     | L11    | A     |     | NA               |
| READ_IOUT                    | 0x8C        | Measured output current.  | R Word      | Y     | L11    | A     |     | NA               |
| READ_TEMPERATURE_1           | 0x8D        | External temperature sensor. This is the value used for all temperature related processing, including IOUT_CAL_GAIN.            | R Word      | Y     | L11    | C     |     | NA               |
| READ_TEMPERATURE_2           | 0x8E        | Internal die temperature. Does not affect any other registers.  | R Word      | N     | L11    | С     |     | NA               |
| READ_DUTY_CYCLE              | 0x94        | Duty cycle of the top gate control signal.  | R Word      | Y     | L11    | %     |     | NA               |
| READ_FREQUENCY               | 0x95        | Measured PWM switching frequency  | R Word      | N     | L11    | kHz   |     | NA               |
| READ_POUT                    | 0x96        | Calculated output power.  | R Word      | Y     | L11    | W     |     | NA               |
| MFR_VOUT_PEAK                | 0xDD        | Maximum measured value of READ_VOUT since last MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS.   | R Word      | Y     | L16    | V     |     | NA               |
| MFR_VIN_PEAK                 | 0xDE        | Maximum measured value of READ_VIN since last MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS.  | R Word      | N     | L11    | V     |     | NA               |
| MFR_TEMPERATURE_1_PEAK       | 0xDF        | Maximum measured value of external Temperature<br>(READ_TEMPERATURE_1) since last MFR_CLEAR_<br>PEAKS.                          | R Word      | Y     | L11    | C     |     | NA               |
| MFR_TEMPERATURE_2_PEAK       | 0xF4        | Maximum measured value of external Temperature (READ_TEMPERATURE_2) since last MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS.                                 | R Word      | N     | L11    | C     |     | NA               |
| MFR_IOUT_PEAK                | 0xD7        | Report the maximum measured value of READ_IOUT since last MFR_CLEAR_PEAKS.  | R Word      | Y     | L11    | A     |     | NA               |
| MFR_ADC_CONTROL              | 0xD8        | ADC telemetry parameter selected for repeated fast ADC read back.   | R/W<br>Byte | N     | Reg    |       |     | 0x00             |
| MFR_ADC_TELEMETRY_<br>STATUS | 0xDA        | ADC telemetry status indicating which parameter is<br>most recently converted when the short round robin<br>ADC loop is enabled | R/W<br>Byte | N     | Reg    |       |     | NA               |

#### READ\_VIN

The READ\_VIN command returns the measured input voltage, in volts.

This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### READ\_VOUT

The READ\_VOUT command returns the measured output voltage in the same format as set by the VOUT\_MODE command.

This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_16u format.

#### READ\_IIN

The READ\_IIN command returns the input current in Amperes. Note: Input current is calculated from READ\_IOUT current and the READ\_DUTY\_CYCLE value from both outputs plus the MFR\_IIN\_OFFSET. For accurate values at low currents the part must be in continuous conduction mode. The greatest source of error if DCR sensing is used, is the accuracy of the inductor parasitic DC resistance (DCR) at room temperature IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN.

READ\_IIN = MFR\_READ\_IIN\_PAGE0 + MFR\_READ\_IIN\_PAGE1



This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

### MFR\_READ\_IIN

The MFR\_READ\_IIN command is a paged reading of the input current that applies the paged MFR\_IIN\_OFFSET parameter. This calculation is similar to READ\_IIN except the paged values are used.

MFR\_READ\_IIN = MFR\_IIN\_OFFSET + (IOUT • DUTYCYCLE)

This command has 2 data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

## READ\_IOUT

The READ\_IOUT command returns the average output current in amperes. The IOUT value is a function of:

- a) the differential voltage measured across the I<sub>SENSE</sub> pins
- b) the IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN value
- c) the MFR\_IOUT\_CAL\_GAIN\_TC value, and
- d) READ\_TEMPERATURE\_1 value
- e) The MFR\_TEMP\_1\_GAIN and the MFR\_TEMP\_1\_OFFSET

This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

### READ\_TEMPERATURE\_1

The READ\_TEMPERATURE\_1 command returns the temperature, in degrees Celsius, of the external sense element. This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

### READ\_TEMPERATURE\_2

The READ\_TEMPERATURE\_2 command returns the temperature, in degrees Celsius, of the internal sense element. This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

### READ\_DUTY\_CYCLE

The READ\_DUTY\_CYCLE command returns the duty cycle of controller, in percent. This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

### READ\_FREQUENCY

The READ\_FREQUENCY command returns the PWM switching frequency in kHz.

This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

#### READ\_POUT

The READ\_POUT command is a paged reading of the DC/DC converter output power in Watts. The POUT is calculated based on the most recent correlated output voltage and current readings.

This command has 2 data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.



## MFR\_VOUT\_PEAK

The MFR\_VOUT\_PEAK command reports the highest voltage, in volts, reported by the READ\_VOUT measurement.

This command is cleared using the MFR\_CLEAR\_PEAKS command.

This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_16u format.

### MFR\_VIN\_PEAK

The MFR\_VIN\_PEAK command reports the highest voltage, in volts, reported by the READ\_VIN measurement.

This command is cleared using the MFR\_CLEAR\_PEAKS command.

This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

## MFR\_TEMPERATURE\_1\_PEAK

The MFR\_TEMPERATURE\_1\_PEAK command reports the highest temperature, in degrees Celsius, reported by the READ\_TEMPERATURE\_1 measurement.

This command is cleared using the MFR\_CLEAR\_PEAKS command.

This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

### MFR\_TEMPERATURE\_2\_PEAK

The MFR\_TEMPERATURE\_2\_PEAK command reports the highest temperature, in degrees Celsius, reported by the READ\_TEMPERATURE\_2 measurement.

This command is cleared using the MFR\_CLEAR\_PEAKS command.

This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

## MFR\_IOUT\_PEAK

The MFR\_IOUT\_PEAK command reports the highest current, in amperes, reported by the READ\_IOUT measurement.

This command is cleared using the MFR\_CLEAR\_PEAKS command.

This read-only command has two data bytes and is formatted in Linear\_5s\_11s format.

### MFR\_ADC\_CONTROL

The MFR\_ADC\_CONTROL command determines the ADC read back selection. A default value of 0 in the command runs the standard telemetry loop with all parameters updated in a round robin fashion with a typical latency of 100ms. The user can command a non-zero value to monitored a single parameter with an approximate update rate of 8ms. This command has a latency of up to two ADC conversions or approximately 16ms (external temperature conversions may have a latency of up to three ADC conversion or approximately 24ms). Selecting a value of 0x0D will enable a short round robin loop. This commanded value runs a short telemetry loop only selecting VOUTO, IOUTO, VOUT1 and IOUT1 in a round robin manner. The round robin typical latency is 27ms. It is recommended the part remain in standard telemetry mode except for special cases where fast ADC updates of a single parameter is required. The part should be commanded to monitor the desired parameter for a limited period of time (less then one second) then set the command back to standard round robin mode. If this command is set to any value except standard round robin telemetry (0) all warnings and faults associated with telemetry other than the selected parameter are effectively disabled and voltage servoing is disabled. When round robin is reasserted, all warnings and faults and servo mode are re-enabled.





| COMMANDED VALUE | TELEMETRY SELECTED                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| 0x0E-0xFF       | Reserved                           |
| 0x0D            | ADC Short Round Robin              |
| 0x0C            | Channel 1 External Temperature     |
| 0x0B            | Reserved                           |
| 0x0A            | Channel 1 IOUT                     |
| 0x09            | Channel 1 VOUT                     |
| 0x08            | Channel O External Temperature     |
| 0x07            | Reserved                           |
| 0x06            | Channel O IOUT                     |
| 0x05            | Channel 0 VOUT                     |
| 0x04            | Internal IC Temperature            |
| 0x03            | Reserved                           |
| 0x02            | Reserved                           |
| 0x01            | V <sub>IN</sub>                    |
| 0x00            | Standard ADC Round Robin Telemetry |

If a reserved command value is entered, the part will default to Internal IC Temperature and issue a CML[6] fault. CML[6] faults will continue to be issued by the LTC3887 until a valid command value is entered.

This read/write command has 1 data byte and is formatted in register format.

#### MFR\_ADC\_TELEMETRY\_STATUS

The MFR\_ADC\_TELEMETRY\_STATUS command provides the user the means to determine the most recent ADC conversion when the MFR\_ADC\_CONTROL short round robin loop is enabled using command 0xD8 value 0x0D. The bit assignments of this command are as follows:

| BIT | TELEMETRY DATA AVAILABLE        |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 7   | Reserved returns 0              |
| 6   | Reserved returns 0              |
| 5   | Reserved returns 0              |
| 4   | Reserved returns 0              |
| 3   | Channel 1 IOUT readback (IOUT1) |
| 2   | Channel 1 VOUT readback (VOUT1) |
| 1   | Channel 0 IOUT readback (IOUT0) |
| 0   | Channel 0 VOUT readback (VOUT0) |

Write to MFR\_ADC\_TELEMETRY\_STATUS with data bits set to 1 clear the respective bits.

This read/write command has 1 data byte and is formatted in register format.

#### NVM (EEPROM) MEMORY COMMANDS

#### Store/Restore

| COMMAND NAME         | CMD<br>Code | DESCRIPTION                                 | ТҮРЕ      | PAGED | FORMAT | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|----------------------|-------------|---|-----------|-------|--------|-------|-----|------------------|
| STORE_USER_ALL       | 0x15        | Store user operating memory to EEPROM.      | Send Byte | Ν     |        |       |     | NA               |
| RESTORE_USER_ALL     | 0x16        | Restore user operating memory from EEPROM.  | Send Byte | Ν     |        |       |     | NA               |
| MFR_COMPARE_USER_ALL | 0xF0        | Compares current command contents with NVM. | Send Byte | Ν     |        |       |     | NA               |



### STORE\_USER\_ALL

The STORE\_USER\_ALL command instructs the PMBus device to copy the non-volatile user contents of the Operating Memory to the matching locations in the non-volatile User NVM memory (EEPROM).

Executing this command if the die temperature exceeds 85°C is not recommended and the data retention of 10 years cannot be guaranteed. If the die temperature exceeds 130°C, the STORE\_USER\_ALL command is disabled. The command is re-enabled when the IC temperature drops below 125°C.

Communication with the LTC3887 and programming of the EEPROM can be initiated when VDD33 is available and VIN is not applied. To enable the part in this state, using global address 0x5B write 0x2B followed by 0xC4. The part can now be communicated with, and the project file updated. To write the updated project file to the EEPROM issue a STORE\_USER\_ALL command. When VIN is applied, a MFR\_RESET must be issued to allow the PWM to be enabled and valid ADCs to be read.

This write-only command has no data bytes.

#### RESTORE\_USER\_ALL

The RESTORE\_USER\_ALL command provides a means by which the user can perform a reset of the LTC3887.

This write-only command has no data bytes.

#### MFR\_COMPARE\_USER\_ALL

The MFR\_COMPARE\_USER\_ALL command instructs the PMBus device to compare current command contents with what is stored in non-volatile memory. If the compare operation detects differences, a CML bit 0 fault will be generated.

MFR\_COMPARE\_USER\_ALL commands are disabled if the die exceeds 130°C and are not re-enabled until the die temperature drops below 125°C.

This write-only command has no data bytes.

#### Fault Logging

| COMMAND NAME         | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION  | ТҮРЕ      | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|----------------------|----------|--|-----------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| MFR_FAULT_LOG        | 0xEE     | Fault log data bytes. This sequentially retrieved data is used to assemble a complete fault log. | R Block   | N     | CF             |       | Y   | NA               |
| MFR_FAULT_LOG_ STORE | 0xEA     | Command a transfer of the fault log from RAM to EEPROM.  | Send Byte | N     |                |       |     | NA               |
| MFR_FAULT_LOG_CLEAR  | 0xEC     | Initialize the EEPROM block reserved for fault logging.  | Send Byte | N     |                |       |     | NA               |



### MFR\_FAULT\_LOG

The MFR\_FAULT\_LOG command allows the user to read the contents of the FAULT\_LOG after the first fault occurrence since the last MFR\_FAULT\_LOG\_CLEAR command was last written. The contents of this command are stored in non-volatile memory, and are cleared by the MFR\_FAULT\_LOG\_CLEAR command. The length and content of this command are listed in Table 11. If the user accesses the MFR\_FAULT\_LOG command and no fault log is present, the command will return a data length of 0. If a fault log is present, the MFR\_FAULT\_LOG will always return a block of data 147 bytes long. If a fault occurs within the first second of applying power, some of the earlier pages in the fault log may not contain valid data.

NOTE: The approximate transfer time for this command is 3.4ms using a 400kHz clock.

This read-only command is in block format.

#### MFR\_FAULT\_LOG\_STORE

The MFR\_FAULT\_LOG\_STORE command forces the fault log operation to be written to EEPROM just as if a fault event occurred. This command will generate a MFR\_SPECIFIC fault if the "Enable Fault Logging" bit is set in the MFR\_CONFIG\_ALL\_LTC3887 command.

If the die temperature exceeds 130°C, the MFR\_FAULT\_LOG\_STORE command is disabled until the IC temperature drops below 125°C.

Up-Time Counter is in the Fault Log header. The counter is the time since the last reset in 200µs increments. This is a 48-bit binary counter.

This write-only command has no data bytes.

#### Table 11. Fault Logging

This table outlines the format of the block data from a read block data of the MFR\_FAULT\_LOG command.

| Data Format Definitions |         |                |          | LIN 11 = PMBus = Rev 1.2, Part 2, section 7.1                               |
|-------------------------|---------|----------------|----------|---|
|                         |         |                |          | LIN 16 = PMBus Rev 1.2, Part 2, section 8. Mantissa portion only            |
|                         |         |                |          | BYTE = 8 bits interpreted per definition of this command                    |
| DATA                    | BITS    | DATA<br>Format | BYTE NUM | BLOCK READ COMMAND  |
| Block Length            |         | BYTE           | 147      | The MFR_FAULT_LOG command is a fixed length of 147 bytes                    |
|                         |         |                |          | The block length will be zero if a data log event has not been captured     |
| HEADER INFORMATION      |         |                |          |   |
| Fault Log Preface       | [7:0]   | ASC            | 0        | Returns LTxx beginning at byte 0 if a partial or complete fault log exists. |
|                         | [7:0]   |                | 1        | Word xx is a factory identifier that may vary part to part.                 |
|                         | [15:8]  | Reg            | 2        |   |
|                         | [7:0]   |                | 3        |   |
| Fault Source            | [7:0]   | Reg            | 4        | Refer to Table 3.   |
| MFR_REAL_TIME           | [7:0]   | Reg            | 5        | 48 bit share-clock counter value when fault occurred (200µs resolution)     |
|                         | [15:8]  |                | 6        |   |
|                         | [23:16] |                | 7        |   |
|                         | [31:24] |                | 8        |   |
|                         | [39:32] | 1              | 9        |   |
|                         | [47:40] |                | 10       |   |



| MFR_VOUT_PEAK (PAGE 0)  | [15:8]  | L16  | 11   | Peak READ_VOUT on Channel 0 since last power-on or CLEAR_PEAKS command.   |
|---|---|--|--|---|
|   | [7:0]   | -  | 12   | _   |
| MFR_VOUT_PEAK (PAGE 1)  | [15:8]  | L16  | 13   | Peak READ_VOUT on Channel 1 since last power-on or CLEAR_PEAKS command.   |
|   | [7:0]   |  | 14   | —   |
| MFR_IOUT_PEAK (PAGE 0)  | [15:8]  | L11  | 15   | Peak READ_IOUT on Channel 0 since last power-on or CLEAR_PEAKS command.   |
|   | [7:0]   |  | 16   |   |
| MFR_IOUT_PEAK (PAGE 1)  | [15:8]  | L11  | 17   | Peak READ_IOUT on Channel 1 since last power-on or CLEAR_PEAKS command.   |
|   | [7:0]   |  | 18   |   |
| MFR_VIN_PEAK  | [15:8]  | L11  | 19   | Peak READ_VIN since last power-on or CLEAR_PEAKS command.   |
|   | [7:0]   | -  | 20   |   |
| READ_TEMPERATURE1 (PAGE 0)  | [15:8]  | L11  | 21   | External temperature sensor 0 during last event.  |
|   | [7:0]   |  | 22   |   |
| READ_TEMPERATURE1 (PAGE 1)  | [15:8]  | L11  | 23   | External temperature sensor 1 during last event.  |
|   | [7:0]   |  | 24   |   |
| READ_TEMPERATURE2   | [15:8]  | L11  | 25   | Internal temperature sensor during last event.  |
|   | [7:0]   |  | 26   |   |
| CYCLICAL DATA   |   |  |  |   |
|   |   |  |  |   |
| EVENT n<br>(Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most  | Recent Data)  |  |  | Event "n" represents one complete cycle of ADC reads through the MUX at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store the header and all 6 event pages to EEPROM |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most   | Recent Data)  | LIN 16   | 27   | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most   |   | LIN 16<br>LIN 16   | 27<br>28   | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)   | [15:8]  |  |  | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)   | [15:8]  | LIN 16   | 28   | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)   | [15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]   | LIN 16<br>LIN 16   | 28<br>29   | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)   | [15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]  | LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 16   | 28<br>29<br>30   | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)   | [15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]  | LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 11   | 28<br>29<br>30<br>31   | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)   | [15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]                                       | LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11   | 28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32   | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)   | [15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]   | LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11   | 28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33                                     | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)   | [15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]                              | LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11   | 28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34                               | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_VIN                                     | [15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]                    | LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11   | 28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35                         | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_VIN                                     | [15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]           | LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11                                       | 28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36                   | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_VIN<br>READ_VIN                         | [15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8] | LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11                             | 28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37             | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
| (Data at Which Fault Occurred; Most<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)<br>READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)<br>READ_VIN<br>READ_VIN<br>STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0) | [15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8] | LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11                   | 28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38       | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |
|   | [15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8]<br>[7:0]<br>[15:8] | LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 16<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>LIN 11<br>BYTE | 28<br>29<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>33<br>34<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>39 | at time of fault. Example: If the fault occurs when the ADC is processing step 15, it will continue to take readings through step 25 and then store   |



| STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         43           [7:0]         WORD         44           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         45           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)         BYTE         46           EVENT n-1         (data measured before fault was detected)         BYTE         46           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 16         47           [7:0]         LIN 16         48         15:8]         LIN 16         49           [7:0]         LIN 16         49         15:8]         LIN 11         51           [7:0]         LIN 11         51         11:53         11:53         11:53         11:53           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         53         11:53         11:53         11:53           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         55         11:53         12:55         11:53   |                               |               |        |     |
|---|-------------------------------|---------------|--------|-----|
| STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         45           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)         BYTE         46           EVENT n-1<br>(data measured before fault was detected)           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 16         47           [7:0]         LIN 16         48         READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         49           [7:0]         LIN 16         49         [15:8]         LIN 11         50           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         51         [15:8]         [110 11         54           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         55         [17:0]         LIN 11         55           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         56         [7:0]         LIN 11         56           READ_INN         [15:8]         LIN 11         57         [7:0]         LIN 11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         61         [7:0]         [7:0]         WORD         62           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         61         [7:0]         [7:0]         WORD         63           [7:0]         WORD         64  | STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)          | [15:8]        | WORD   | 43  |
| STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         45           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)         BYTE         46           EVENT n-1<br>(data measured before fault was detected)         [15:8]         LIN 16         47           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 16         49           [7:0]         LIN 16         49           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         50           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         51           [7:0]         LIN 11         52         [15:8]         LIN 11         53           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         53         [17:0]         LIN 11         54           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         55         [17:0]         LIN 11         55           [7:0]         LIN 11         56         [17:0]         [18:8]         LIN 11         57           [7:0]         LIN 11         56         [17:0]         [18:8]         WORD         61           [7:0]         LIN 11         58         [18:11         57         [17:0]         [17:0]         [18:8]         [18:12         [17:0]         [18:12         [17:0]         [18:12         [17:0  |                               | [7:0]         | WORD   | 44  |
| STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)         BYTE         46           EVENT n-1<br>(data measured before fault was detected)           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 16         47           [7:0]         LIN 16         48         READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         49           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         50         READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         51           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         52         READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         53           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         55         [7:0]         LIN 11         54           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         55         [7:0]         LIN 11         55           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         55         [7:0]         LIN 11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         61           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         63           COLSPANE"         [7:0]         WORD         64           STATUS_MORD (PAGE 1)         STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)   | STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)  |               | BYTE   | 45  |
| EVENT n-1<br>(data measured before fault was detected)         IIN 16         47           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 16         48           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         49           [7:0]         LIN 16         49         17:00         LIN 16         49           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         51         11         51           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         52         11         53           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         53         11         51           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         55         11         11         55           [7:0]         LIN 11         56         11         11         56           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         57         11         11         56           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         BYTE         59         11         11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 1)         BYTE         60         11         11         11         11         11         11         11         11         11         11         11         11         11         11  |                               |               |        | 46  |
| (data measured before fault was detected)           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 16         47           [7:0]         LIN 16         48           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         49           [7:0]         LIN 16         50         111           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         51           [7:0]         LIN 11         52         111           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         53           [7:0]         LIN 11         54         111           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         55           [7:0]         LIN 11         56         111           READ_UN         [15:8]         LIN 11         56           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         BYTE         59         111           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         61           [7:0]         WORD         61         111           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         63           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         64           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         66           **<  |                               | <u>     I</u> | 1      | 1   |
| READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 16         47           [7:0]         LIN 16         48           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         49           [7:0]         LIN 16         50         15:8]         LIN 16         50           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         51         17:0]         LIN 11         52           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         53         17:0]         LIN 11         54           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         55         17:0]         LIN 11         56           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         57         17:0]         LIN 11         56           READ_UN         [15:8]         LIN 11         57         17:0]         LIN 11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         BYTE         59         15         16         16           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         61         17:0]         WORD         62           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         63         16         16           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         66         16         1  |                               | cted)         |        |     |
| READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         49           [7:0]         LIN 16         50         [7:0]         [11:8]         LIN 11         51           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         51         [7:0]         LIN 11         52           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         53         [7:0]         LIN 11         54           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         55         [7:0]         LIN 11         56           READ_UIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         57         [7:0]         LIN 11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         58         [7:0]         [11:11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         61         [7:0]         <  |                               | - r           | LIN 16 | 47  |
| READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         49           [7:0]         LIN 16         50           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         51           [7:0]         LIN 11         52         READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         53           [7:0]         LIN 11         53         [7:0]         LIN 11         54           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         55         [7:0]         LIN 11         56           READ_IIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         56         [7:0]         LIN 11         57           [7:0]         LIN 11         57         [7:0]         LIN 11         58         [7:0]         [7:0]         LIN 11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [7:0]         LIN 11         58         [7:0]         [7:0]         WORD         61           [7:0]         WORD         61         [7:0]         [7:0]         WORD         62           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         63         [7:0]         [7:0]         WORD         64           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         66         [7:0]         [7:0]         [7:0]<  |                               | [7:0]         | LIN 16 | 48  |
| Image: Trigenergy state in the system in the syst | READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)            |               | LIN 16 | 49  |
| READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         51           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         52           READ_UIV (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         53           [7:0]         LIN 11         54           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         55           [7:0]         LIN 11         56         READ_IIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         56           READ_VUN         [15:8]         LIN 11         57         [7:0]         LIN 11         57           READ_VUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         57         [7:0]         [7:0]         LIN 11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WIN 11         58         [7:0]   | _ 、 ,                         |               |        | 50  |
| Image: Trigger Status         Trigger Status         Trigger Status           READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         53           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         54           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         55           [7:0]         LIN 11         56         100           READ_IIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         56           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         BYTE         59           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         BYTE         59           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 1)         BYTE         60           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         61           [7:0]         WORD         62         100         115:8]           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         63         100           [7:0]         WORD         64         100         100         100           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         66         100 <td>READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)</td> <td></td> <td>LIN 11</td> <td>51</td>  | READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)            |               | LIN 11 | 51  |
| READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 11         53           [7:0]         LIN 11         54         [7:0]         [15:8]         LIN 11         55           READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         55         [7:0]         LIN 11         56           READ_IIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         57         [7:0]         [11:11         57           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         57         [7:0]         [7:0]         LIN 11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         58         [7:0]         STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [7:0]         WORD         61           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         63         [7:0]         WORD         64           STATUS_MORR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         64         [7:0] <t< td=""><td>_ 、 ,</td><td></td><td></td><td>52</td></t<>   | _ 、 ,                         |               |        | 52  |
| Image: Construct of the system of t | READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)            |               |        |     |
| READ_VIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         55           [7:0]         LIN 11         56         [7:0]         LIN 11         56           READ_IIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         57         [7:0]         LIN 11         57           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         BYTE         59         [7:0]         LIN 11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 1)         BYTE         60         [7:0]         WORD         61           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         61         [7:0]         WORD         62           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         63         [7:0]         WORD         64           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         66         [7:0]         [7:0]         WORD         [7:0]         [7  | _ 、 ,                         |               |        |     |
| [7:0]         LIN 11         56           READ_IIN         [15:8]         LIN 11         57           [7:0]         LIN 11         58         54           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         BYTE         59         57           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 1)         BYTE         60         57           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         61           [7:0]         WORD         62         5           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         63           [7:0]         WORD         64         5           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         65           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)         BYTE         66           *              *              *              *              *              (Oldest Recorded Data)         [15:8]         LIN 16         127           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         129           [7:0]         LIN 16         130            <   | READ VIN                      |               |        |     |
| IIN         IIS         LIN 11         57           ITS         IN 11         58         IN 11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         BYTE         59         STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 1)         BYTE         60           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         61         IN 11         57           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         61         IN 11         57           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         62         IN 11         IN 1  |                               |               |        |     |
| [7:0]         LIN 11         58           STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         BYTE         59           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         BYTE         60           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         WORD         61           [7:0]         WORD         62         53           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         63           [7:0]         WORD         64         54           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         65           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)         BYTE         66           *              *              *              *              *              *              *               (Oldest Recorded Data)         [15:8]         LIN 16         127           [7:0]         LIN 16         128            READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         130           [7:0]         LIN 16         130 </td <td>READ IIN</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   | READ IIN                      |               |        |     |
| STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)       BYTE       59         STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 1)       BYTE       60         STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)       [15:8]       WORD       61         [7:0]       WORD       62       STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)       [15:8]       WORD       63         STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)       [15:8]       WORD       63       [7:0]       WORD       64         STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)       BYTE       65       STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)       BYTE       66         *       *       *       *       *       *       *       *         K       [15:8]       LIN 16       127       [7:0]       [7:0]       LIN 16       128         READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)       [15:8]       LIN 16       129       [7:0]       [7:0]       LIN 16       130         READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)       [15:8]       LIN 11       131       131   |                               |               |        |     |
| STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 1)       BYTE       60         STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)       [15:8]       WORD       61         [7:0]       WORD       62         STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)       [15:8]       WORD       63         [7:0]       WORD       64         STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)       BYTE       65         STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)       BYTE       66         *  | STATUS VOUT (PAGE 0)          | [1.0]         |        |     |
| STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)       [15:8]       WORD       61         [7:0]       WORD       62         STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)       [15:8]       WORD       63         [7:0]       WORD       64         STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)       BYTE       65         STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)       BYTE       66         *            *            *            *            (Oldest Recorded Data)       [15:8]       LIN 16       127         READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)       [15:8]       LIN 16       128         READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)       [15:8]       LIN 16       129         [7:0]       LIN 16       130          READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)       [15:8]       LIN 11       131   | · · · ·                       |               |        |     |
| [7:0]         WORD         62           STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         WORD         63           [7:0]         WORD         64           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         65           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)         BYTE         66           *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             (Oldest Recorded Data)             READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 16         127           [7:0]         LIN 16         129            [7:0]         LIN 16         130            READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         131  |                               | [15.8]        |        |     |
| STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)       [15:8]       WORD       63         [7:0]       WORD       64         STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)       BYTE       65         STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)       BYTE       66         *           *           *           *           *           *           *           *           *           (Oldest Recorded Data)       [15:8]       LIN 16       127         READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)       [15:8]       LIN 16       129         [7:0]       LIN 16       130       [7:0]         READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)       [15:8]       LIN 11       131   |                               |               |        |     |
| [7:0]         WORD         64           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)         BYTE         65           STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)         BYTE         66           *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             *             (Oldest Recorded Data)          127           [7:0]         LIN 16         128           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)          [7:0]         LIN 16           [7:0]         LIN 16         130            READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)          [15   |                               |               |        |     |
| STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0)       BYTE       65         STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)       BYTE       66         *   |                               |               |        |     |
| STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1)       BYTE       66         *    |                               | [1.0]         |        |     |
| * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *   |                               |               |        |     |
| (Oldest Recorded Data)         [15:8]         LIN 16         127           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [7:0]         LIN 16         128           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         129           [7:0]         LIN 16         130           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         131   | 31A1U3_WIFN_3FEUIFIU (FAUE I) |               | DILE   | 00  |
| (Oldest Recorded Data)         [15:8]         LIN 16         127           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [7:0]         LIN 16         128           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         129           [7:0]         LIN 16         130           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         131   | *                             |               |        |     |
| (Oldest Recorded Data)         [15:8]         LIN 16         127           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [7:0]         LIN 16         128           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         129           [7:0]         LIN 16         130           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         131   | *                             |               |        |     |
| (Oldest Recorded Data)         [15:8]         LIN 16         127           READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [7:0]         LIN 16         128           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         129           [7:0]         LIN 16         130           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         131   |                               |               |        |     |
| READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 16         127           [7:0]         LIN 16         128           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         129           [7:0]         LIN 16         130           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         131  |                               |               |        |     |
| [7:0]         LIN 16         128           READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         129           [7:0]         LIN 16         130           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         131   |                               |               |        | 407 |
| READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)         [15:8]         LIN 16         129           [7:0]         LIN 16         130           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         131  | READ_VOUT (PAGE 0)            |               |        |     |
| [7:0]         LIN 16         130           READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         131   |                               |               |        |     |
| READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)         [15:8]         LIN 11         131  | READ_VOUT (PAGE 1)            |               |        |     |
|   |                               |               |        |     |
| [7:0] LIN 11 132  | READ_IOUT (PAGE 0)            |               |        |     |
|   |                               | [7:0]         | LIN 11 | 132 |



| READ_IOUT (PAGE 1)           | [15:8] | LIN 11 | 133 |
|------------------------------|--------|--------|-----|
| _ 、 /                        | [7:0]  | LIN 11 | 134 |
| READ_VIN                     | [15:8] | LIN 11 | 135 |
|                              | [7:0]  | LIN 11 | 136 |
| READ_IIN                     | [15:8] | LIN 11 | 137 |
|                              | [7:0]  | LIN 11 | 138 |
| STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 0)         |        | BYTE   | 139 |
| STATUS_VOUT (PAGE 1)         |        | BYTE   | 140 |
| STATUS_WORD (PAGE 0)         | [15:8] | WORD   | 141 |
|                              | [7:0]  | WORD   | 142 |
| STATUS_WORD (PAGE 1)         | [15:8] | WORD   | 143 |
|                              | [7:0]  | WORD   | 144 |
| STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 0) |        | BYTE   | 145 |
| STATUS_MFR_SPECIFIC (PAGE 1) |        | BYTE   | 146 |

#### Table 11a: Explanation of Position\_Fault Values

| -                    |                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| POSITION_FAULT VALUE | SOURCE OF FAULT LOG     |
| 0xFF                 | MFR_FAULT_LOG_STORE     |
| 0x00                 | TON_MAX_FAULT Channel 0 |
| 0x01                 | VOUT_OV_FAULT Channel 0 |
| 0x02                 | VOUT_UV_FAULT Channel 0 |
| 0x03                 | IOUT_OC_FAULT Channel 0 |
| 0x05                 | OT_FAULT Channel 0      |
| 0x06                 | UT_FAULT Channel 0      |
| 0x07                 | VIN_OV_FAULT Channel 0  |
| 0x0A                 | MFR_OT_FAULT Channel 0  |
| 0x10                 | TON_MAX_FAULT Channel 1 |
| 0x11                 | VOUT_OV_FAULT Channel 1 |
| 0x12                 | VOUT_UV_FAULT Channel 1 |
| 0x13                 | IOUT_OC_FAULT Channel 1 |
| 0x15                 | OT_FAULT Channel 1      |
| 0x16                 | UT_FAULT Channel 1      |
| 0x17                 | VIN_OV_FAULT Channel 1  |
| 0x1A                 | MFR_OT_FAULT Channel 1  |
|                      |                         |



#### MFR\_FAULT\_LOG\_CLEAR

The MFR\_FAULT\_LOG\_CLEAR command will erase the fault log file stored values. It will also clear bit 3 in the STATUS\_MFR\_SPECIFIC command. After a clear is issued, the status can take up to 8ms to clear.

This write-only command is send bytes.

#### **Block Memory Write/Read**

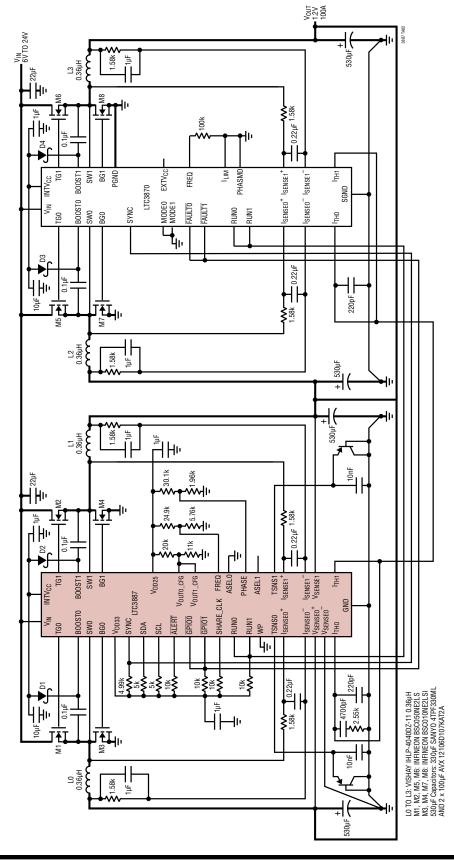
| COMMAND NAME  | CMD CODE | DESCRIPTION   | ТҮРЕ        | PAGED | DATA<br>Format | UNITS | NVM | DEFAULT<br>VALUE |
|---------------|----------|---|-------------|-------|----------------|-------|-----|------------------|
| MFR_EE_UNLOCK | 0xBD     | Unlock user EEPROM for access by MFR_EE_ERASE and MFR_EE_DATA commands.                                     | R/W Byte    | N     | Reg            |       |     | NA               |
| MFR_EE_ERASE  | 0xBE     | Initialize user EEPROM for bulk programming by MFR_EE_<br>DATA.   | R/W Byte    | N     | Reg            |       |     | NA               |
| MFR_EE_DATA   | 0xBF     | Data transferred to and from EEPROM using sequential PMBus word reads or writes. Supports bulk programming. | R/W<br>Word | N     | Reg            |       |     | NA               |

All the (EEPROM) commands are disabled if the die temperature exceeds 130°C. (EEPROM) commands are re-enabled when the die temperature drops below 125°C.

#### MFR\_EE\_xxxx

MFR\_EE\_XXXX commands are used to facilitate bulk programming of the internal EEPROM. Contact the factory for more details.





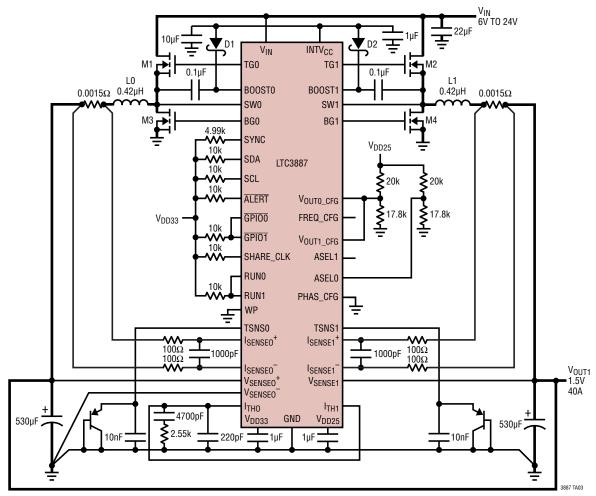
High Efficiency Quad 500kHz 1.2 Volt Step-Down Converter with a LTC3887 and LTC3870



3887fc

10

High Efficiency 350kHz 2-Phase 1.5V Dual Step-Down Converter with Sense Resistors



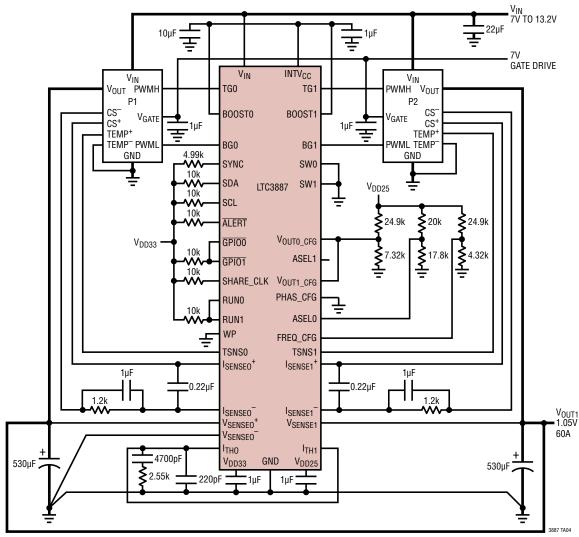
- L0, L1: VITEC 59PR9875 0.42µH
- M1, M2: INFINEON BSC050NE2LS M3, M4: INFINEON BSC010NE2LSI

530µF: 330µF SANYO 4TPF330ML, 2x 100µF 12106D107KAT2A





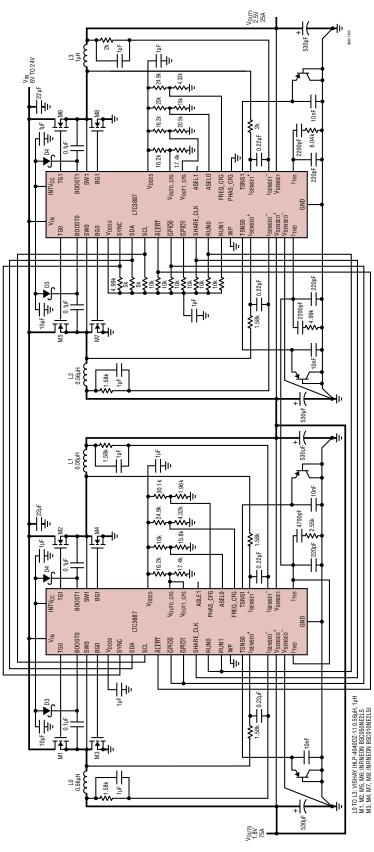
High Efficiency 425kHz 1.05V Step-Down Dual Phase Converter with Power Blocks Using the LTC3887



P1, P2: VRA001-4C3G ACBEL POWER BLOCK 530µF: 330µF SANYO 4TPF330ML, 2x 100µF 12106D107KAT2A

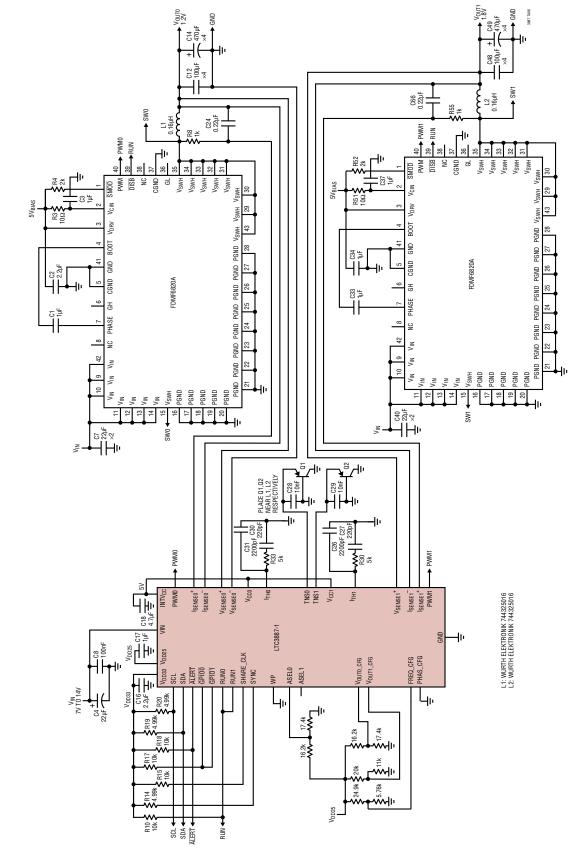


High Efficiency 425kHz 3-Phase 1.8V and 1-Phase 2.5V Step-Down Converter



110



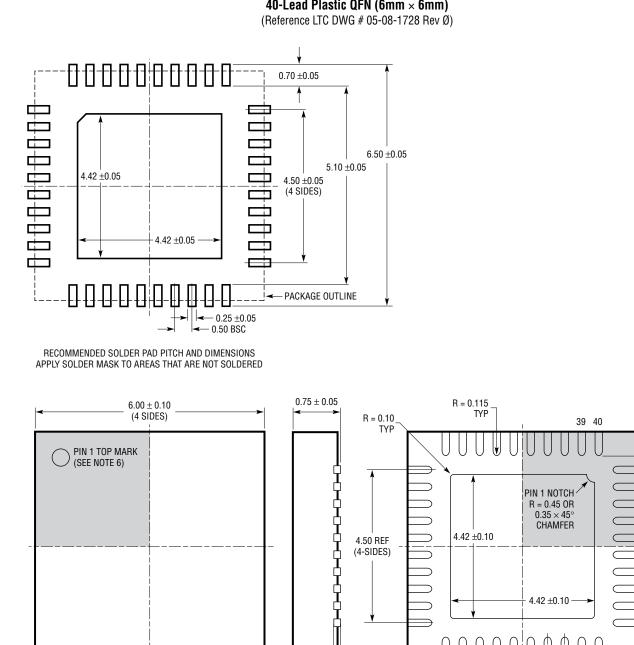


High Efficiency 1.2V/25A and 1.8V/25A 500kHz Converter with DrMOS Power Stage Using the LTC3887-1



## PACKAGE DESCRIPTION

Please refer to http://www.linear.com/product/LTC3887#packaging for the most recent package drawings.



#### **UJ Package** 40-Lead Plastic QFN (6mm × 6mm)

NOTE:

1. DRAWING IS A JEDEC PACKAGE OUTLINE VARIATION OF (WJJD-2)

2. DRAWING NOT TO SCALE

3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS

4. DIMENSIONS OF EXPOSED PAD ON BOTTOM OF PACKAGE DO NOT INCLUDE

MOLD FLASH. MOLD FLASH, IF PRESENT, SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.20mm ON ANY SIDE, IF PRESENT

5. EXPOSED PAD SHALL BE SOLDER PLATED

6. SHADED AREA IS ONLY A REFERENCE FOR PIN 1 LOCATION ON THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF PACKAGE





3887fc

 $0.40 \pm 0.10$ 

1 1

40) OFN REV Ø 040

 $-0.25 \pm 0.05$ 

0.50 BSC

BOTTOM VIEW-EXPOSED PAD

2

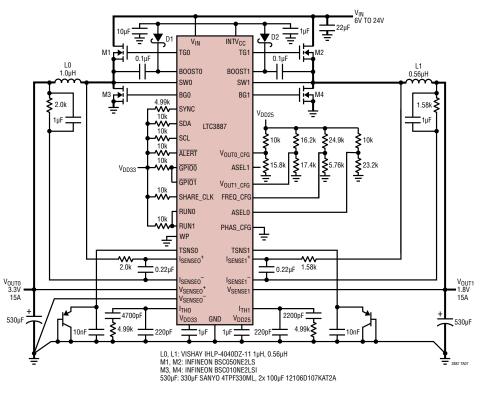
0.200 REF

- 0.00 - 0.05

# **REVISION HISTORY**

| REV | DATE  | DESCRIPTION                              |  |  |  |
|-----|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Α   | 08/15 | Added LTC3887-1 part number              | All  |  |  |
| В   | 01/16 | Clarified Polyphase Load Sharing section | 21   |  |  |
| C   | 04/16 | Minor text edits                         | 6, 8, 40, 42,<br>47, 56, 68, 80<br>and 102 |  |  |





High Efficiency Dual 500kHz 3.3V/1.8V Step-Down Converter

# **RELATED PARTS**

| PART NUMBER           | DESCRIPTION  | COMMENTS  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| LTM4676A              | Dual 13A or Single 26A Step-Down DC/DC µModule Regulator with Digital Power System Management  | $4.5V \le V_{IN} \le 17V; \ 0.5V \le V_{OUT} \le 5.5V, \pm 0.5\% \ V_{OUT}$ Accuracy I²C/PMBus Interface, 16mm $\times$ 16mm $\times$ 5mm, BGA Package  |  |  |  |
| LTM4675               | Dual 9A or Single 18A Step-Down DC/DC µModule Regulator with Digital Power System Management   | $4.5V \le V_{IN} \le \! 17V;  0.5V \le V_{OUT} \le 5.5V, \pm 0.5\% \ V_{OUT}$ Accuracy $I^2C/PMBus$ Interface, 11.9mm $\times$ 16mm $\times$ 3.51mm, BGA Package  |  |  |  |
| LTM4677               | Dual 18A or Single 36A µModule Regulator with Digital Power System Management  | $4.5V \le V_{IN} \le 16V;  0.5V \le V_{OUT} \; (\pm 0.5\%) \le 1.8V,  I^2C/PMBus$ Interface, $16mm \times 16mm \times 5mm,  BGA$ Package  |  |  |  |
| LTC3870/<br>LTC3870-1 | 60V Dual Output Multiphase Step-Down Slave Controller for<br>Current Mode Control Applications with Digital Power System<br>Management   | $V_{IN}$ Up to 60V, 0.5V $\leq$ $V_{OUT}$ $\leq$ 14V, Very High Output Current Applications with Accurate Current Share Between Phases Supporting LTC3887/ LTC3887-1, LTC3883/LTC3883-1, LTC3886, LTC3880/LTC3880-1 |  |  |  |
| LTC3884               | Dual Output MultiPhase Step-Down Controller with Sub<br>MilliOhm DCR Sensing Current Mode Control and Digital<br>Power System Management | $4.5V \le V_{IN} \le 38V$ , $0.5V \le V_{OUT}$ (±0.5%) $\le 5.5V$ , 70mS Start-Up, $1^2C/$ PMBus Interface, Programmable Analog Loop Compensation, Input Current Sense  |  |  |  |
| LTC3882/<br>LTC3882-1 | Dual Output Multiphase Step-Down DC/DC Voltage Mode<br>Controller with Digital Power System Management                                   | $3V \le V_{IN} \le 38V$ , $0.5V \le V_{OUT1,2} \le 5.25V$ , $\pm 0.5\% V_{OUT}$ Accuracy I <sup>2</sup> C/PMBus Interface, uses DrMOS or Power Blocks   |  |  |  |
| LTC3886               | 60V Dual Output Step-Down DC/DC Controller with Digital<br>Power System Management   | $4.5V \le V_{IN} \le 60V$ , $0.5V \le V_{OUT0,1}$ (±0.5%) $\le 13.8V$ , ±0.5% $V_{OUT}$ Accuracy $I^2C/PMBus$ Interface, Input Current Sense, 70ms Start-Up   |  |  |  |
| LTC3874               | Multiphase Step-Down Synchronous Slave Controller for Sub<br>Milliohm DCR Sensing  | $4.5V \le V_{IN} \le 38V$ , $V_{OUT}$ up to 5.5V, Very High Output Current, Accurate Current Sharing, Current Mode Applications   |  |  |  |
| LTC3883/<br>LTC3883-1 | Single Phase Step-Down DC/DC Controller with Digital Power System Management   | $V_{IN}$ Up to 24V, 0.5V $\leq$ $V_{OUT}$ $\leq$ 5.5V, Input Current Sense Amplifier, I^2C/PMBus Interface with EEPROM and 16-Bit ADC, ±0.5% $V_{OUT}$ Accuracy   |  |  |  |
| LTC3880/<br>LTC3880-1 | Dual Output Multiphase Step-Down DC/DC Controller with<br>Digital Power System Management  | $4.5V \le V_{IN} \le 24V$ , $0.5V \le V_{OUT} \le 5.4V$ , $\pm 0.5\%~V_{OUT}$ Accuracy $I^2C/PMB$ us Interface with EEPROM and 16-Bit ADC. 145ms Start-Up   |  |  |  |
| LTC3815               | 6A Monolithic Synchronous DC/DC Step-Down Converter with Digital Power System Management   | $2.25V \le V_{IN} \le 5.5V, \ 0.4V \le V_{OUT} \le 0.72 \ V_{IN},$ Programmable $V_{OUT}$ Range ±25% with 0.1% Resolution, Up to 3MHz Operation with 13-Bit ADC   |  |  |  |

LT 0416 REV C • PRINTED IN USA